



Bequeathed to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by
Professor W. S. Milner

DL

~~17888A~~

LIVY
...

(T. LIVI)

AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER IX

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES, BY

T. NICKLIN, M.A.

LATE FOUNDATION SCHOLAR OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

258422
24.8.31

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

MCMX

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.

PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK

TORONTO AND MELBOURNE

PA

6452

B9

1910

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	5
§ 1. Life	5
2. Motives of the Work	6
3. Plan of the Work	7
4. Political Complexion of the Work	7
5. Sources of the Work	7
6. Some Criticisms on the Work	8
7. Livy's Style	10
8. Hints on Translation	13
9. Sketch of Roman History to 321 B. C.	16
TEXT	19
NOTES	79

INTRODUCTION

§ I. LIFE.

LIVY was born in 59 B.C. at Patavium, the chief town of the Veneti in North Italy, and after Rome one of the three most important cities in the ancient world. The year of his birth was the year which saw in Caesar's consulship the fruits of the first informal compact between Pompey, Crassus, and Caesar, and the foundations laid for Caesar's command in Gaul.

The historian's early education was received in his native town, where he was thoroughly trained in Greek literature, and prepared for his profession, that of a teacher of rhetoric or Professor of Literature. As a boy he would share the palpitating fears and hopes of the momentous years in which Caesar reduced the Gallic rebellions, Crassus fell at Carrhae 54 B.C., Pompey grew estranged from Caesar 52 B.C., the Civil War with its violent reversals of fortune was fought out 49-45 B.C., and at last Caesar was murdered 44 B.C. His youth and early manhood fell in the tangled years of Brutus and Cassius' failure and defeat 42 B.C., of Antony's brilliant promise and subsequent collapse 31 B.C., of Octavian's prudent revival and revision of the plan for an Empire. Coming to Rome about the time of the battle of Actium 31 B.C., Livy was busy from about 29 B.C. on his *Annales*, a history of Rome from the earliest times, turning out on an average three books a year. The ninth book was written before 23 B.C. to judge from 18 § 6, where it would have been natural to mention the Parthian embassy of that year. He reached the year 9 B.C. in his narrative, his 142nd book; but died the same day as

Ovid, January 1, 18 A.D., leaving still unwritten the story of the preceding 26 years.

§ 2. MOTIVES OF THE WORK.

Besides the inward impulse which urges the historian to write history, as the poet to write poetry, it is possible to infer special reasons from outside which led Livy to his task. The previous half-century had produced an extraordinary increase in wealth at Rome, and at the same time a terrible passion in men and women of pleasure to gather wealth from every quarter and by every means, while an equally terrible passion to squander and waste it in momentary and capricious pleasures affected the same section of society. Pompey's conquests in the East and Caesar's in the West, with the opening of the Egyptian treasure-houses, had turned the heads and hearts of men more disastrously than the discovery of America turned the Elizabethans'. This wave of frivolity and rapacity was largely spent by the time the Civil Wars had swept away many of the more dashing figures or left them stripped of their property. A reflux of sentiment set in from the healthy country towns and the sober members of the community. Augustus himself, though not free from the tainting influence of the society in which his youth was spent, warmly seconded the reformation, and its success was assured when Virgil, Horace, and Livy all alike gave their powers to further it. The historian then, in part at least, aimed at setting before his contemporaries, with all the attractiveness that imagination and a charming style could lend, the example of their forefathers, their glorious self-sacrifice for their country, and the providential guidance of her destinies. Not very dissimilarly the sons of the prophets wrote the history of the Hebrew kingdoms, not primarily to record historic facts, but to trace the Divine development of events, the punishment of the sinful, the success of the God-fearing.

§ 3. PLAN OF THE WORK.

The name given by Livy himself to his work indicates the models he had partially in view. The *pontifices* had kept from very early times *annales*, plain records of the facts connected with each year that passed—the names of magistrates, the occurrence of prodigies, the breaking out or conclusion of war. Livy, like a true Roman, adopted such a framework for his history. While he tells each incident with all the realism and picturesqueness he can command, the skeleton of the whole is still a bare list of dated events. To judge him from any other point of view is as unfair as to ignore the similar skeleton in the Hebrew *Books of the Kings*.

§ 4. POLITICAL COMPLEXION OF THE WORK.

Although the district north of the Po received the Roman franchise through the determination of Caesar in 49 B.C., Patavium sided with Pompey, and Livy, like others after him, whose fathers owed to Caesar or his successors their elevation from the rank of provincials, sympathized with the oligarchic side in the history of the past. The plebeian struggle for recognition he darkened by shading it with touches taken from the character and conduct of such men as Catiline and Clodius; and, in painting the times of the Civil War, he held the balance at least so scrupulously without favour to Caesar, that Augustus in jest called him 'the Pompeian'. This bias may conceivably have originated in part from the partiality of the authorities upon whom he drew: Livy had no very deep political philosophy upon which to build a critical recombination of earlier historians.

§ 5. SOURCES OF THE WORK.

From some admissions of Livy himself it is clear that his history is altogether of the study and the arm-chair. He did not go out personally to examine the sites of battle-fields or

to decipher venerable inscriptions. He drew from earlier writers who had used such primary evidence. Of such writers there were first a succession of bare chroniclers like Q. Fabius Pictor, a faithful recorder of earlier evidence, who lived in the time of Hannibal; L. Cincius Alimentus, an honest and critical writer of the same date; and L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi Censorinus, whose rationalistic treatment of early traditions made a revolution in the Roman study of history. Most of these chroniclers were aristocrats. On the other hand C. Licinius Macer in the time of Sulla gave a literary form to his work, and made researches for himself, stating his reasons if his conclusions differed from the general view. His sympathies took the plebeian side, but Livy remarks that he found him trustworthy in his account of older documentary evidence. Another literary writer of about the same date was Q. Valerius Antias, who had a gift like Defoe's for adding circumstantial details, e.g. the exact numbers who fought and fell in battle. His reputation led Livy to follow him implicitly at least in the first ten books; afterwards, when he took up Polybius for the Second Punic War, he discovered discrepancies and rightly concluded that Valerius' details were fabricated. Claudius Quadrigarius (5 § 2) also deserves to be mentioned. He began his history with the Gallic capture of Rome in 390 B.C.

§ 6. SOME CRITICISMS ON THE WORK.

To-day a very different conception prevails as to the functions and duties of historians from what prevailed even a hundred years ago. Evolution or development is the watchword for the study of the past. But before this conception became thus predominant, a change had taken place from the ancient position. Forty years ago Professor Seeley distinguished three duties of the historian: two scientific in nature, viz. first to investigate facts, secondly to deduce from them principles; and a third, literary in nature, to arrange and record the results in stately

narrative. 'At Rome,' however, 'no conception existed that history should hand down truth.' The great Roman literary critic Quintilian at the end of the first century A.D. declared 'History is closely akin to poetry, and is in a sense a prose poem. It is designed to relate a story, not to establish a theory'.¹ He therefore commends in Livy his *lactea ubertas* (i. e. his ample style which yet is pure, simple, and clear, not full of mere empty words), while pointing out that this will not meet the requirements of one who desires not beauty of narrative, but exactitude of facts.

Yet it would be unfair to Livy to suppose that a brilliant, picturesque narrative is all his aim. If he did not understand the critical methods of scientific history, he yet did criticize in a subjective way the probability of conflicting authorities. Comparison with Polybius, as we have seen, led him to discount Valerius' exaggerated figures. As a literary artist and a historical moralist he attained an instant fame. A Spaniard journeyed from Gades to Rome merely to look upon him, and having done so returned contented. Tacitus styles him *veterum eloquentissimus*, and Niebuhr remarks that his work 'breathes a kindliness and serenity which does one's heart good to read'. Others have noticed his avoidance of obscure constitutional questions and discussions, that he may devote himself to vivid portraiture of the great deeds done in the past; his pathos in descriptions; his call to the imperial spirit of his countrymen. If he is negligent of geography and careless enough to put together snippets from inconsistent accounts of the same event, the form of his work ensures that his dates are in the main fairly accurate. The student should form his own judgment of his merits, but as a means to call his attention to sides of his work that need consideration two or three criticisms may be quoted. Dr. Arnold wrote: 'As to Livy, the use of reading

¹ 'Historia est proxima poetis et quodam modo carmen solutum, et scribitur ad narrandum non ad probandum.'

him is almost like that of the drunken Helot. It shows what history should *not be* in a very striking manner; and . . . the books of Livy, which we have, relate to a time so uninteresting, that it is hard even to extract a value from them by the most complete distillation: so many gallons of vapid water scarcely hold in combination a particle of spirit.' Macaulay on the other hand notes: 'I finished Livy, after reading him with the greatest delight, interest, and admiration.' Finally a sentence or two of Lecky's may be quoted: 'To trace,' he says, 'the causes, whether for good or ill, that have made nations what they are, is the true philosophy of history. It is mainly in proportion as this is done that history becomes a study of real value, and assuredly no historical school is more mischievous or misleading than that which evades the problem by treating all differences of national character as innate and inexplicable, and national crimes and virtues as the materials for mere party eulogy or party invective.'

§ 7. LIVY'S STYLE.

As we have seen, although criticisms have been levelled against Livy as a historical authority, the majority of readers have found the style in which he has told his story interesting and delightful. His view of what he should aim at would naturally compel him to do this within the limits of his powers. His earlier rhetorical training gave him a greater command of the language, but resulted in what at first seems to a modern a strange habit of constructing speeches which are put without documentary authority in the mouths of prominent characters. Even this practice, however, will be found to prove of material service for the vivid representation of these characters and of the situations in which they are placed. A century later all naturalness had disappeared from style, and nothing could be said in a plain way. But although the tendency towards this had begun in Livy's day, it had not yet carried men's taste

altogether away from the sound love of noble subject-matter and noble words equally matched together. The reader may observe certain features of Livy's style with interest, and consider how far they make towards the end he had in view. He introduces *variety*, where the continual repetition of a fixed phrase, however rigorously exact, would grow wearisome: it is instructive to observe, e. g., how deftly he rings the changes on *cum* and *ubi* and ablative absolutes. Not unconnected with this is the practice of using occasionally *archaic* or *poetical* turns of expression: e. g. *mox* of events in the past 27 § 13; the order of *namque* 25 § 2; the word *fatalis* 5 § 11; *et* for *etiam* 2 § 4; *adversa montium* 3 § 1; *adde quod* 19 § 6; *tempestas* = *tempus* 7 § 15. It is hard to say whether a similar motive occasioned another peculiarity—the *imitation of Greek syntactical constructions*, or whether such constructions were becoming habitual in the spoken language: e. g. the omission of the subject with an infinitive 1 § 11; the use of participles 4 § 9, 6 § 12; the frequentative optative 6 § 2; future participles to express purpose and to condense a relative clause 5 § 11; and an imitation of such constructions as *οἱ νῦν* 2 § 7, 7 § 8, and of the uses of *οὐδέ* 7 § 14. More vital to the style is the imagination continually at play to call up the past vividly and the skill with which the language is then pressed into service to paint what the imagination has seen. It is here that Livy is perhaps best to be seen at work, not content with the word which, though it describes a thing, does not make it burn before the reader's mind, and carefully selecting some word whose novelty will surprise attention and make the matter live. To appreciate the merits of Livy's style in this respect the exact value to a Roman of his metaphorical words must be gauged, and in the notes attention has often been called to this. With the same object Livy constantly arranges his words in an order that will guide his readers instantly to the sense.

Asinius Pollio, consul in 40 B.C., whose critical taste was of

the finest, declared that he found in Livy's Latin a certain Patavinity. Wherein this provincialism lay it is beyond modern power to tell, but one or two points in Livy's grammar deserve notice which are not of the same character as the imitations just mentioned of Greek or of the poetical.

1. For the future infinitive he keeps near to the ancient indeclinable form to this extent that he *never* adds *esse*. Cicero inserts and omits *esse* with equal readiness.

2. He extends to the nominative case (which Cicero does not do) the use of a participle and noun in agreement equivalent practically in sense to an abstract noun : e. g. 13 § 8.

3. *Etiam* in Livy sometimes precedes, sometimes follows what it emphasizes. In Cicero it seems always to precede.

4. His syntax in oratio obliqua does not entirely conform to the rules deduced by grammarians from Ciceronian usage : e. g. 1 § 4, 2 § 5, 6 § 13.

But it is seldom that Livy changes his construction in passing from one to another of two parallel words, phrases or clauses, as the later Latin authors delight to do. Examples are to be found, however, in 33 § 5 (*in vulgus quam optimo cuique gratiorem*), in 6 § 4 *incerti . . . et quod . . .* and § 11.

The young student should notice that Livy uses *mensum* (not *mensium*) 33 § 6 and 43 § 21, *praestaturus* (not *praestiturus*) 24 § 4; that his employment of *plerique* (6 § 2) and *cunctus* (6 § 7) is like that of the Silver Age writers; and (a) he uses asyndeton freely, to give point or opposition (see notes on 1 § 1); (b) he omits *est* continually; e. g. in 5 § 5, 20 § 9; (c) and sometimes omits the subject; e. g. in 1 § 11 (cf. 35 § 5).

These three means make for conciseness, another of the virtues in Livy's style. The total effect of that style has been summed up by Quintilian in the words *mira incunditas clarissimusque candor* ('a wonderful charm and distinction').

§ 8. HINTS ON TRANSLATION.

As has been already hinted, the order of Livy's words is of great importance to the understanding of his meaning. To read a sentence aloud—if necessary, several times over—is of the utmost service for ascertaining this. But, the meaning once grasped, the student has the task before him of expressing this in English, smooth and elegant, vigorous and pictorial, after the manner of his original. To get some idea of what he should make his aim he should read widely in Macaulay, Froude, Napier, Prescott, Creasy, and Kinglake. He should also study carefully a few paragraphs which may take his fancy as particularly vigorous in those historians. He should observe how short sentences and long are interwoven to make a paragraph, how they are connected, what kind of words are used, or of those he is often tempted to use in translating what kind is avoided. He should then resolve to be dissatisfied with any translation which does not run as smoothly to his ear and read as naturally as native English. At the same time he should be careful not to add or subtract anything from his author's statements, nor to tell his story in a more simple and childlike nor in a more stiff and ornamented way than his Latin. A few special details which generally cause beginners difficulty may receive a word of comment.

1. Certain common words in Latin are not represented naturally in English by words equally fixed. Thus *res Romana* = the Roman state, government; *rebus perditis* = a desperate pass, position, situation; gloomy circumstances; while *res* often = proposal, measure, plan; and *res repetere* = to demand satisfaction, reparation. Three details deserve notice.

(a) In Latin the imperfect occurs as frequently in the passive as in the active. In English it rarely occurs. Generally the translation 'was being' should be avoided, either by turning the sentence round so that the active voice of the verb is used,

or by abandoning the attempt to keep the exact shade of tense, if it is of little importance. The student should examine an instance or two, e. g. 37 § 7.

(b) English uses the impersonal subject 'it' constantly where Latin has a personal subject: e. g. *ut viderentur* = 'so that it seemed that they'.

(c) English speaks of 'the country' = *res publica*.

2. Long sentences should often, but not always, be broken up into short sentences. Considerable judgement and taste are required for deciding how and when this should be done. The student will find a suitable opportunity for practising this art of breaking up in 6 § 3 or 14 § 9.

3. The metaphorical language of Livy often requires expansion or transformation, and the following examples of English expression may be studied as suggestive parallels to the Livy passages indicated, though nothing can take the place of extensive study of English authors. It is to be understood that these parallels by no means offer ready-made turnings of the Latin, but they may serve as the straw which may render the making of bricks easier for those who have not yet read enough of their own literature to gather easily for themselves. They may furnish a hint as to how a translation may be framed, if the translator remembers that he must not be content with a loose paraphrase. 'A brilliant gleam of success had lit up the fallen fortunes of Lauderdale' (10 § 2), 'the Church was on the brink of destruction' (7 § 1), 'one parting beam of splendour broke through the clouded skies' (10 § 2), 'colour over to his eyes the perfidy he meditated' (11 § 8), 'his whole soul festering with angry passions' (14 § 9), 'inwardly foamed at the recollection' (46 § 8), 'the singular ferocity which was wont to animate his features' (6 § 2, 7 § 3), 'the whole current of Irish feeling has been changed' (20 § 7, 32 § 8), 'his countenance had an expression which intimated an unwillingness' (7 § 3), 'a glance which seemed to kindle

with the fondest affection' (6 § 2), 'those decisive moments when the trembling balance hung on fortune in the battle-field' (32 § 8), 'the insults envenomed the minds of a proud people' (14 § 9), 'one great scene of conflagration' (43 § 16), 'various stains covered him with infamy' (34 § 14), 'with a heart burning with resentment' (7 § 3), 'Oxford was now in a ferment of discontent' (25 § 2), 'fortified by the general applause of his country' (13 § 2, 45 § 13), 'the stir and hum of men' (45 § 15), 'some alteration of circumstances is impending over him' (20 § 7, 32 § 8), 'generous enthusiasm' (45 § 13, 46 § 6), 'the curfew tolls the knell of parting day' (7 § 1), 'choking with rage' (46 § 9), 'they followed events rather than created them' (18 § 6), 'Wheler had gradually been relaxing in his opposition' (12 § 7), 'quick and vigorous as his intellect was' (3 § 5), 'circumstances will draw you on inevitably' (18 § 6), 'the proposal was received with acclamation' (45 § 13), 'the day seemed to hang in doubt' (32 § 8), 'a provoking mishap presently impaired the efficiency of the machine' (12 § 3), 'it diverted his sense of the horrors around them' (12 § 7), 'the scene of the conflict' (43 § 16), 'the determining factor in the situation' (1 § 11), 'he heard with a species of ecstasy the death of Rudolf' (2 § 10), 'he was in the very zenith of his transcendent powers' (3 § 5), 'led by the circumstances both of his private and of his public career' (18 § 6), 'there emerges a personality genial, bracing, vigorous' (3 § 5), 'a strange paralysis of will let every opportunity pass unregarded' (2 § 10), 'the changes and chances of this mortal life' (8 § 4), 'it is impossible to allow this to be glozed over' (11 § 8), 'the key to the situation' (32 § 1), 'we perceive an intelligence lively and acute, without attaining to catholicity of judgement or taste' (3 § 5), 'he was now sunk under the burden of years' (3 § 5), 'raised from the dead' (6 § 3), 'a deep gloom of melancholy despair settled upon the assembly' (7 §§ 6, 9), 'no other way may have been conceivable out of the black flood

of difficulties in which the ship was tossing' (10 § 4), 'the whole country would have been in a flame' (10 § 6), 'restored from the grave' (6 § 3), 'they broke into loud cries of rage and lamentation' (7 § 4), 'a hill commanded the approaches to the city' (32 § 1), 'the fortunes of the war now took a decisive turn' (20 § 7), 'the history of parties continued to present a singular monotony' (17 § 1), 'the sight inflamed the populace to madness' (14 § 9), 'the fertile genius and serene courage of Hastings achieved their most signal triumph' (3 § 5), 'again the ship had risen from the gulf of the abyss' (10 § 4), 'the resentment of the people blazed fierce and high' (10 § 6), she was ready to sacrifice her personal resentment to her country's cause' (38 § 12), 'a great legislative injustice festers in the social body like a wound' (14 § 9), 'there was a fear lest any form of education should brace the energies of the negro' (12 § 7), 'the innovation excited paroxysms of alarm and indignation' (7 § 4), 'coming events cast their shadows before' (38 § 4), 'the authority of the law was enfeebled and subverted' (27 § 6), 'it left behind a hatred which rankled for centuries in the Scotch mind' (14 § 9), 'this city, which in wealth, population, dignity, and sanctity was amongst the foremost of Asia, had long been under the rule of a Hindoo prince' (39 § 11).

§ 9. SKETCH OF ROMAN HISTORY TO 321 B. C.

Rome, founded in 753 B.C., was governed for two centuries and a half by kings. Within her walls men of Latin and of Sabine blood united to form a community less powerful at first than some of their neighbours. But, by the time that the king was replaced 509 B.C. by two annual consuls, Rome had won her way to some sort of headship of the Latin League. Another century passed in chequered struggles with the Etruscans, the Volscians, Aequians, and Sabines, and in a prolonged resistance on the part of the patricians to the plebeian

demand of greater personal liberty, and a more equitable share in the public honours and in the fruits of the national successes. The Gallic invasion in 390 B.C. was a serious but temporary interruption of the progress of development. After it the plebeians secured some further recognition—after 366 B.C. one consul was of necessity always a plebeian,—and the extension of Roman power was continued by the dissolution of the Latin League in 338 B.C., the members becoming henceforth rather humble dependants of Rome than equal allies, and by the conquest of Campania. The practice begun in 450 B.C. of throwing colonies into disaffected districts riveted the links of Roman dominion firmly together. But ‘the Romans’ intrusion into Campania naturally disturbed the Samnites’, and from 326–304 B.C. the struggle for the empire of Italy raged incessantly. Rome wished to secure Palaeopolis and Neapolis, in order to complete her reduction of Campania. The Samnites garrisoned Palaeopolis, and the Romans accepted this gage of battle. Presently the besieged town was induced to throw over their Samnite helpers and to join Rome, and the Lucanians, won to the Roman alliance, prevented Tarentum from assisting their Samnite friends. Thus the Samnites were isolated, were unable to support unaided the shock of the Roman arms, and begged for peace. This was refused 321 B.C., and the sequel is told in Livy’s Ninth Book.

T. LIVI
AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER IX

SEQVITVR hunc annum nobilis clade Romana Caudina ¹
pax T. Veturio Calvino Sp. Postumio consulibus. Samnites ²
eo anno imperatorem C. Pontium, Herennii filium, habue-
runt, patre longe prudentissimo natum, primum ipsum
bellatorem ducemque. is, ubi legati, qui ad dedendas res ³
missi erant, pace infecta redierunt, ‘ne nihil actum’ inquit
‘hac legatione censeatis, expiatum est quidquid ex foedere
rupto irarum in nos caelestium fuit. satis scio, quibus- ⁴
cumque dis cordi fuit subigi nos ad necessitatem dedendi
res, quae ab nobis ex foedere repetitae fuerant, iis non
fuisse cordi tam superbe ab Romanis foederis expiationem
spretam. quid enim ultra fieri ad placandos deos miti- ⁵
gandosque homines potuit, quam quod nos fecimus? res
hostium in praeda captas, quae belli iure nostrae videbantur,
remisimus; auctores belli, quia vivos non potuimus, per- ⁶
functos iam fato dedidimus; bona eorum, ne quid ex
contagione noxae remaneret penes nos, Romam portavimus.
quid ultra tibi, Romane, quid foederi, quid dis arbitris ⁷
foederis debeo? quem tibi tuarum irarum, quem meorum
suppliciorum iudicem feram? neminem neque populum
neque privatum fugio. quod si nihil cum potentiore iuris ⁸
humani relinquitur inopi, at ego ad deos vindices intole-

9 randae superbiae confugiam et precabor, ut iras suas vertant
 in eos, quibus non suae redditae res, non alienae adcum-
 latae satis sint ; quorum saevitiam non mors noxiorum, non
 deditio exanimatorum corporum, non bona sequentia domini
 10 deditionem exsatient ; placari qui nequeant, nisi hauriendum
 sanguinem laniandaque viscera nostra praeberimus. iustum
 est bellum, Samnites, quibus necessarium, et pia arma
 11 quibus nulla nisi in armis relinquitur spes. proinde, cum
 rerum humanarum maximum momentum sit, quam propitiis
 rem, quam adversis agant dis, pro certo habete priora bella
 adversus deos magis quam homines gessisse, hoc, quod
 2 instat, ducibus ipsis dis gesturos.' haec non laeta magis
 quam vera vaticinatus exercitu educto circa Caudium castra
 2 quam potest occultissime locat ; inde ad Calatiam, ubi iam
 consules Romanos castraque esse audiebat, milites decem
 pastorum habitu mittit pecoraque diversos, alium alibi, haud
 3 procul Romanis pascere iubet praesidiis ; ubi inciderint in
 praedatores, ut idem omnibus sermo constet : legiones
 Samnitium in Apulia esse, Luceriam omnibus copiis cir-
 4 cumsedere, nec procul abesse, quin vi capiant. iam is
 rumor, et ante de industria vulgatus, venerat ad Romanos,
 sed fidem auxere captivi, eo maxime, quod sermo inter
 5 omnes congruebat. haud erat dubium, quin Lucerinis
 opem Romanus ferret, bonis ac fidelibus sociis, simul ne
 Apulia omnis ad praesentem terrorem deficeret ; ea modo,
 6 qua irent, consultatio fuit. duae ad Luceriam ferebant viae,
 altera praeter oram superi maris, patens aperta, sed
 quanto tutior, tanto fere longior, altera per furculas Cau-
 7 dinas, brevior ; sed ita natus locus est : saltus duo alti,
 angusti silvosique sunt, montibus circa perpetuis inter se
 iuncti ; iacet inter eos satis patens, clausus in medio,
 campus herbidus aquosusque, per quem medium iter est ;
 8 sed antequam venias ad eum, intrandae primae angustiae
 sunt, et aut eadem, qua te insinuaveris, retro via repetenda

aut, si ire porro pergas, per alium saltum, artio-
toremque, evadendum. in eum campum via alia per 9
cavam rupem Romani demisso agmine cum ad alias an-
gustias protinus pergerent, saeptas deiectu arborum saxo-
rumque ingentium obiacente mole invenere. cum fraus
hostilis apparuisset, praesidium etiam in summo saltu
conspicitur. citati inde retro, qua venerant, pergunt repe- 10
tere viam; eam quoque clausam sua obice armisque
inveniunt. sistunt inde gradum sine ullius imperio,
stuporque omnium animos ac velut torpor quidam insolitus
membra tenet, intuentesque alii alios, cum alterum quisque 11
compotem magis mentis ac consilii ducerent, diu immobiles
silent; deinde, ubi praetoria consulum erigi videre et 12
expedire quosdam utilia operi, quamquam ludibrio fore
munientes perditis rebus ac spe omni adempta cernebant,
tamen, ne culpam malis adderent, pro se quisque nec hor- 13
tante ullo nec imperante ad muniendum versi castra propter
aquam vallo circumdant, sua ipsi opera laboremque irritum, 14
praeterquam quod hostes superbe increpabant, cum misera-
bili confessione eludentes. ad consules maestos, ne advo- 15
cantes quidem in consilium, quando nec consilio nec auxilio
locus esset, sua sponte legati ac tribuni conveniunt, milites-
que ad praetorium versi opem, quam vix di immortales ferre
poterant, ab ducibus exposcunt. querentes magis quam 3
consultantes nox oppressit, cum pro ingenio quisque fre-
merent, alius: 'per obices viarum, per adversa montium,
per silvas, qua ferri arma poterunt, eamus, modo ad hostem 2
pervenire liceat, quem per annos iam prope triginta vinci-
mus; omnia aequa et plana erunt Romano in perfidum
Samnitem pugnanti'; alius: 'quo aut qua eamus? num 3
montes moliri sede sua paramus? dum haec imminuebunt
iuga, qua tu ad hostem venias? armati inermes, fortes
ignavi, pariter omnes capti atque victi sumus; ne ferrum
quidem ad bene moriendum oblaturus est hostis; sedens

4 bellum conficiet.' his in vicem sermonibus qua cibi, qua
quietis immemor nox traducta est.

Ne Samnitibus quidem consilium in tam laetis suppetebat
rebus; itaque universi Herennium Pontium, patrem im-
5 peratoris, per litteras consulendum censent. iam is gravis
annis non militaribus solum sed civilibus quoque abscesserat
muneribus; in corpore tamen adfecto vigeat vis animi
6 consilii. is ubi accepit ad furculas Caudinas inter duos
saltus clausos esse exercitus Romanos, consultus ab nuntio
filii censuit omnes inde quam primum inviolatos dimitten-
7 dos. quae ubi sprete sententia est iterumque eodem re-
meante nuntio consulebatur, censuit ad unum omnes inter-
8 ficiendos. quae ubi tam discordia inter se velut ex ancipiti
oraculo responsa data sunt, quamquam filius ipse in primis
iam animum quoque patris consensuisse in adfecto corpore
rebatur, tamen consensu omnium victus est, ut ipsum in
9 consilium acciret. nec gravatus senex plaustro in castra
dicitur advectus vocatusque in consilium ita ferme locutus
esse, ut nihil sententiae suae mutaret, causas tantum adi-
10 ceret: priore se consilio, quod optimum duceret, cum poten-
tissimo populo per ingens beneficium perpetuam firmare
pacem amicitiamque; altero consilio in multas aetates,
quibus amissis duobus exercitibus haud facile receptura
vires Romana res, bellum differre; tertium nullum consilium
11 esse. cum filius alique principes percunctando exsequeren-
tur, 'quid, si media via consilii caperetur, ut et dimitterentur
12 incolumes et leges iis iure belli victis imponerentur', 'ista
quidem sententia' inquit 'ea est, quae neque amicos parat
nec inimicos tollit. servate modo quos ignominia irritaveri-
13 tis: ea est Romana gens, quae victa quiescere nesciat. vivet
semper in pectoribus illorum quidquid istuc praesens neces-
sitas inusserit, nec eos ante multiplices poenas expetitas a
4 vobis quiescere sinet'. neutra sententia accepta Herennius
domum e castris est avectus; et in castris Romanis cum

frustra multi conatus ad erumpendum capti essent et iam omnium rerum inopia esset, victi necessitate legatos mittunt, qui primum pacem aequam peterent; si pacem non impetrarent, uti provocarent ad pugnam. tum Pontius debellatum esse respondit et, quoniam ne victi quidem ac capti fortunam fateri scirent, inermes cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum missurum; alias condiciones pacis aequas victis ac victoribus fore: si agro Samnitium decederetur, coloniae abducerentur, suis inde legibus Romanum ac Samnitem aequo foedere victurum; his condicionibus paratum se esse foedus cum consulibus ferire; si quid eorum displiceat, legatos redire ad se vetuit. haec cum legatio renuntiaretur, tantus gemitus omnium subito exortus est tantaque maestitia incessit, ut non gravius accepturi viderentur, si nuntiaretur omnibus eo loco mortem oppetendam esse. cum diu silentium fuisset nec consules aut pro foedere tam turpi aut contra foedus tam necessarium hiscere possent, tum L. Lentulus, qui princeps legatorum virtute atque honoribus erat, 'patrem meum' inquit, 'consules, saepe audiui memorantem se in Capitolio unum non fuisse auctorem senatui redimendae auro a Gallis civitatis, quando nec fossa valloque ab ignavissimo ad opera ac muniendum hoste clausi essent et erumpere si non sine magno periculo, tamen sine certa pernicie possent. quod si, illis ut decurrere ex Capitolio armatis in hostem licuit, quo saepe modo obsessi in obsidentes eruperunt, ita nobis aequo aut iniquo loco dimicandi tantummodo cum hoste copia esset, non mihi paterni animi indoles in consilio dando deesset. equidem mortem pro patria praeclaram esse fateor et me vel devovere pro populo Romano legionibusque vel in medios immittere hostes paratus sum; sed hic patriam video, hic quidquid Romanarum legionum est, quae, nisi pro se ipsis ad mortem ruere volunt, quid habent, quod morte sua servant? "tecta urbis" dicat aliquis "et moenia et eam turbam, a qua urbs incolitur".

immo hercule produntur ea omnia deleta hoc exercitu, non
 13 servantur. quis enim ea tuebitur? imbellis videlicet atque
 inermis multitudo. tam hercule, quam a Gallorum impetu
 14 defendit. an a Veis exercitum Camillumque ducem implora-
 bunt? hic omnes spes opesque sunt, quas servando patriam
 servamus, dedendo ad necem patriam deserimus ac prodi-
 15 mus. "at foeda atque ignominiosa deditio est." sed ea
 caritas patriae est, ut tam ignominia eam quam morte nostra,
 16 si opus sit, servemus. subeatur ergo ista, quantacumque
 est, indignitas et pareatur necessitati, quam ne di quidem
 superant. ite, consules, redimite armis civitatem, quam auro
 5 maiores vestri redemerunt.' consules profecti ad Pontium in
 conloquium, cum de foedere victor agitaret, negarunt iniussu
 populi foedus fieri posse nec sine fetialibus caerimoniaeque
 2 alia sollemni. itaque non, ut vulgo credunt Claudiusque
 etiam scribit, foedere pax Caudina, sed per sponsionem facta
 3 est. quid enim aut sponsoribus in foedere opus esset aut
 obsidibus, ubi precatione res transigitur, per quem populum
 fiat, quo minus legibus dictis stetur, ut eum ita Iuppiter
 4 feriat, quem ad modum a fetialibus porcus feriat? spo-
 ponderunt consules, legati, quaestores, tribuni militum,
 nominaque omnium, qui spoponderunt, exstant, ubi, si ex
 foedere acta res esset, praeterquam duorum fetialium non
 5 exstarent; et propter necessariam foederis dilationem obsides
 etiam sescenti equites imperati, qui capite luerent, si pacto
 6 non staretur. tempus inde statutum tradendis obsidibus
 exercituque inermi mittendo. redintegavit luctum in castris
 consulum adventus, ut vix ab iis abstinerent manus, quorum
 temeritate in eum locum deducti essent, quorum ignavia
 7 foedius inde, quam venissent, abituri: illis non ducem
 locorum, non exploratorem fuisse; beluarum modo caecos
 8 in foveam missos. alii alios intueri, contemplari arma mox
 tradenda et inermes futuras dexteras obnoxiaque corpora
 hosti; proponere sibimet ipsi, ante oculos iugum hostile et

ludibria victoris et vultus superbos et per armatos inermium
 iter, inde foedi agminis miserabilem viam per sociorum 9
 urbes, reditum in patriam ad parentes, quo saepe ipsi
 maioresque eorum triumphantes venissent: se solos sine 10
 vulnere, sine ferro, sine acie victos; sibi non stringere
 licuisse gladios, non manum cum hoste conferre; sibi nequi-
 quam animos datos. haec frementibus hora fatalis ignomi- 11
 niae advenit, omnia tristiora experiundo factura, quam quae
 praeceperant animis. iam primum cum singulis vestimentis 12
 inermes extra vallum exire iussi, et primi traditi obsides
 atque in custodiam abducti. tum a consulibus abire lictores 13
 iussi paludamentaue detracta: *id* tantam inter ipsos, qui
 paulo ante eos execrantes dedendos lacerandosque censu-
 erant, miserationem fecit, ut suae quisque condicionis oblitus 14
 ab illa deformatione tantae maiestatis velut ab nefando
 spectaculo averteret oculos. primi consules prope seminudi 6
 sub iugum missi, tum ut quisque gradu proximus erat, ita
 ignominiae obiectus, tum deinceps singulae legiones. cir- 2
 cumstabant armati hostes, exprobrantes eludentesque; gladii
 etiam plerisque intentati, et vulnerati quidam necatique, si
 vultus eorum indignitate rerum acrior victorem offendisset.
 ita traducti sub iugum et, quod paene gravius erat, per 3
 hostium oculos, cum e saltu evasisent, etsi velut ab inferis
 extracti tum primum lucem adspicere visi sunt, tamen ipsa
 lux ita deforme intuentibus agmen omni morte tristior fuit.
 itaque cum ante noctem Capuam pervenire possent, incerti 4
 de fide sociorum et quod pudor praepediebat, circa viam
 haud procul Capua omnium egena corpora humi prostra-
 verunt. quod ubi est Capuam nuntiatum, evicit misratio 5
 iusta sociorum superbiam ingenitam Campanis. confestim 6
 insignia sua consulibus, fascēs lictores, arma equos, vesti-
 menta commeatus militibus benigne mittunt; et venientibus 7
 Capuam cunctus senatus populusque obviam egressus iustus
 omnibus hospitalibus privatisque et publicis fungitur officiis.

8 neque illis sociorum comitas vultusque benigni et adloquia
 non modo sermonem elicere, sed ne ut oculos quidem
 attollerent aut consolantes amicos contra intuerentur efficere
 9 poterant: adeo super maerorem pudor quidam fugere con-
 10 loquia et coetus hominum cogebat. postero die cum iuvenes
 nobiles, missi a Capua, ut proficiscentes ad finem Cam-
 11 panum prosequerentur, revertissent vocatique in curiam
 percunctantibus maioribus natu multo sibi maestiores et
 abiectioris animi visos referrent: adeo silens ac prope
 12 mutum agmen incessisse; iacere indolem illam Romanam,
 ablatusque cum armis animos, non reddere salutem, non
 salutantibus dare responsum, non hiscere quemquam prae
 metu potuisse, tamquam ferentibus adhuc cervicibus iugum,
 13 sub quod missi essent; habere Samnites victoriam non
 praeclaram solum sed etiam perpetuam, cepisse enim eos
 non Romam, sicut ante Gallos, sed, quod multo bellicosius
 7 fuerit, Romanam virtutem ferociamque:—cum haec diceren-
 tur audirenturque et deploratum paene Romanum nomen
 in concilio sociorum fidelium esset, dicitur Ofillius Calavius,
 2 Ovii filius, clarus genere factisque, tum etiam aetate verendus,
 3 longe aliter se habere rem dixisse: silentium illud obstina-
 tum fixosque in terram oculos et surdas ad omnia solacia
 aures et pudorem intuendae lucis ingentem molem irarum
 4 ex alto animi cientis indicia esse. aut Romana se ignorare
 ingenia, aut silentium illud Samnitibus flebiles brevi clamores
 gemitusque excitaturum, Caudinaeque pacis aliquanto Samni-
 5 tibus quam Romanis tristiorē memoriam fore; quippe suos
 quemque eorum animos habiturum, ubicumque congressuri
 sint; saltus Caudinos non ubique Samnitibus fore.
 6 Iam Romae etiam sua infamis clades erat. obsessos
 primum audierunt; tristior deinde ignominiosae pacis
 7 magis quam periculi nuntius fuit. ad famam obsidionis
 dilectus haberi coeptus erat; dimissus deinde auxiliorum
 apparatus, postquam deditionem tam foede factam acce-

perunt, extemploque sine ulla publica auctoritate consensum in omnem formam luctus est. tabernae circa forum clausae, 8 iustitiumque in foro sua sponte coeptum prius quam indictum; lati clavi, anuli aurei positi; paene maestior 9 exercitu ipso civitas esse nec ducibus solum atque auctoribus sponsoribusque pacis irasci sed innoxios etiam milites odisse et negare urbe tectisque accipiendos. quam concita- 10 tionem animorum fregit adventus exercitus etiam iratis miserabilis. non enim tamquam in patriam revertentes ex insperato incolumes, sed captorum habitu vultuque ingressi sero in urbem, ita se in suis quisque tectis abdiderunt, ut 11 postero atque insequentibus diebus nemo eorum forum aut publicum adspicere vellet. consules in privato abditi nihil 12 pro magistratu agere, nisi quod expressum senatus consulto est, ut dictatorem dicerent comitiorum causa. Q. Fabium 13 Ambustum dixerunt et P. Aelium Paetum magistrum equitum; quibus vitio creatis suffecti M. Aemilius Papus 14 dictator, L. Valerius Flaccus magister equitum. nec per eos comitia habita; et quia taedebat populum omnium magistratuum eius anni, res ad interregnum rediit. interreges 15 Q. Fabius Maximus, M. Valerius Corvus. is consules creavit Q. Publilium Philonem *tertium* et L. Papirium Cursorem iterum haud dubio consensu civitatis, quod nulli ea tempestate duces clariores essent.

Quo creati sunt die, eo—sic enim placuerat patribus— 8 magistratum inierunt, sollemnibusque senatus consultis perfectis de pace Caudina rettulerunt; et Publilius, penes quem 2 fascēs erant, ‘dic, Sp. Postumi’, inquit. qui ubi surrexit, eodem illo vultu, quo sub iugum missus erat, ‘haud sum 3 ignarus’ inquit, ‘consules, ignominiae, non honoris causa me primum excitatum iussumque dicere, non tamquam senatorem, sed tamquam reum qua infelicis belli, qua ignominiosae pacis. ego tamen, quando neque de noxa 4 nostra neque de poena rettulistis, omīssa defensione, quae

non difficillima esset apud haud ignaros fortunarum huma-
 narum necessitatumque, sententiam de eo, de quo rettuli-
 stis, paucis peragam ; quae sententia testis erit, mihine an
 legionibus vestris pepercerim, cum me seu turpi seu neces-
 5 saria sponsione obstrinxi, qua tamen, quando iniussu populi
 facta est, non tenetur populus Romanus, nec quicquam ex
 6 ea praeterquam corpora nostra debentur Samnitibus. deda-
 mur per fetiales nudi vinctique ; exsolvamus religione
 populum, si qua obligavimus, ne quid divini humanive
 obstet, quo minus iustum piumque de integro ineatur
 7 bellum. interea consules exercitum scribere, armare,
 educere placet nec prius ingredi hostium fines, quam omnia
 8 iusta in deditioe nostra perfecta erunt. vos, di immortales,
 precor quaesoque, si vobis non fuit cordi Sp. Postumium,
 T. Veturium consules cum Samnitibus prospere bellum
 9 gerere, at vos satis habeatis vidisse nos sub iugum missos,
 vidisse sponsione infami obligatos, videre nudos vinctosque
 hostibus deditos, omnem iram hostium nostris capitibus
 10 excipientes ; novos consules legionesque Romanas ita cum
 Samnite gerere bellum velitis, ut omnia ante nos consules
 11 bella gesta sunt.' quae ubi dixit, tanta simul admiratio
 miseratioque viri incessit homines, ut modo vix crederent
 illum eundem esse Sp. Postumium, qui auctor tam foedae
 12 pacis fuisset, modo miserarentur, quod vir talis etiam prae-
 cipuum apud hostes supplicium passurus esset ob iram
 13 diremptae pacis. cum omnes laudibus modo prosequentes
 virum in sententiam eius pedibus irent, temptata paulisper
 14 intercessio est ab L. Livio et Q. Maelio tribunis plebis, qui
 neque exsolvi religione populum aiebant deditioe sua, nisi
 omnia Samnitibus, qualia apud Caudium fuissent, restitue-
 15 rentur, neque se pro eo, quod spondendo pacem servassent
 exercitum populi Romani, poenam ullam meritos esse neque
 ad extremum, cum sacrosancti essent, dedi hostibus viola-
 9 rive posse. tum Postumius 'interea dedite' inquit 'pro-

fanos nos, quos salva religione potestis ; dedetis deinde et 2
 istos sacrosanctos, cum primum magistratu abierint, sed, si
 me audiat, priusquam dedantur, hic in comitio virgis
 caesos, hanc iam ut intercalatae poenae usuram habeant.
 nam quod deditione nostra negant exsolvi religione populum, 3
 id istos magis, ne dedantur, quam quia ita se res habeat,
 dicere, quis adeo iuris fetialium expers est, qui ignoret ?
 neque ego infitias eo, patres conscripti, tam sponsiones 4
 quam foedera sancta esse apud eos homines, apud quos
 iuxta divinas religiones fides humana colitur ; sed iniussu
 populi nego quicquam sanciri posse, quod populum teneat.
 an, si eadem superbia, qua sponsionem istam expresserunt 5
 nobis Samnites, coegissent nos verba legitima dedentium
 urbes nuncupare, deditum populum Romanum vos, tribuni,
 diceretis et hanc urbem, templa, delubra, fines, aquas Sam-
 nitium esse ? omitto deditionem, quoniam de sponsione 6
 agitur ; quid tandem, si spoponderemus urbem hanc relictu-
 rum populum Romanum ? si incensurum ? si magistratus,
 si senatum, si leges non habiturum ? si sub regibus futu-
 rum ? di meliora, inquis. atqui non indignitas rerum 7
 sponsionis vinculum levat : si quid est, in quod obligari
 populus possit, in omnia potest. et ne illud quidem, quod
 quosdam forsitan moveat, refert, consul an dictator an
 praetor spoponderit. et hoc ipsi etiam Samnites iudica- 8
 verunt, quibus non fuit satis consules spondere, sed legatos,
 quaestores, tribunos militum spondere coegerunt. nec a 9
 me nunc quisquam quaesiverit, quid ita spoponderim, cum
 id nec consulis ius esset, nec illis spondere pacem, quae
 mei non erat arbitrii, nec pro vobis, qui nihil mandave-
 ratis, possem. nihil ad Caudium, patres conscripti, humanis 10
 consiliis gestum est : di immortales et vestris et hostium
 imperatoribus mentem ademerunt. nec nos in bello satis 11
 cavimus, et illi male partam victoriam male perdiderunt,
 dum vix locis, quibus vicerant, credunt, dum quacumque .

- ¹² condicione arma viris in arma natis auferre festinant. an, si sana mens fuisset, difficile illis fuit, dum senes ab domo ad consultandum accersunt, mittere Romam legatos? cum
¹³ senatu, cum populo de pace ac foedere agere? tridui iter expeditis erat; interea in indutiis res fuisset, donec ab Roma legati aut victoriam illis certam aut pacem adferrent. ea demum sponsio esset, quam populi iussu spopondissemus.
¹⁴ sed neque vos tulissetis, nec nos spopondissemus, nec fas fuit alium rerum exitum esse, quam ut illi velut somnio
¹⁵ laetiore, quam quod mentes eorum capere possent, nequiquam eluderentur et nostrum exercitum eadem, quae impederat, fortuna expediret, vanam victoriam vanior irritam faceret pax, sponsio interponeretur, quae neminem praeter
¹⁶ sponsorem obligaret. quid enim vobiscum, patres conscripti, quid cum populo Romano actum est? quis vos appellare potest, quis se a vobis dicere deceptum? hostis an civis? hosti nihil spopondistis, civem neminem spon-
¹⁷ dere pro vobis iussistis. nihil ergo vobis nec nobiscum est, quibus nihil mandastis, nec cum Samnitibus, cum quibus
¹⁸ nihil egistis. Samnitibus sponsores nos sumus rei satis locupletes in id, quod nostrum est, in id, quod praestare possumus, corpora nostra et animos: in haec saeviant, in haec ferrum, in haec iras acuant. quod ad tribunos attinet,
¹⁹ consulite, utrum praesens deditio eorum fieri possit an in diem differatur; nos interim, T. Veturi vosque ceteri, vilia haec capita luendae sponsioni feramus et nostro supplicio
¹⁰ liberemus Romana arma.' movit patres conscriptos cum causa tum auctor nec ceteros solum sed tribunos etiam
² plebei, ut se in senatus dicerent fore potestate. magistratu inde se extemplo abdicaverunt traditique fetialibus cum ceteris Caudium ducendi. hoc senatus consulto facto lux
³ quaedam adfulsisse civitati visa est. Postumius in ore erat, eum laudibus ad caelum ferebant, devotioni P. Decii con-
⁴ sulis, aliis claris facinoribus aequabant: emersisse civitatem

ex obnoxia pace illius consilio et opera ; ipsum se cruciati-
bus et hostium irae offerre piaculaque pro populo Romano
dare. arma cuncti spectant et bellum : en umquam futu- 5
rum, ut congredi armatis cum Samnite liceat ?

In civitate ira odioque ardente dilectus prope omnium 6
voluntariorum fuit. rescriptae ex eodem milite novae legiones
ductusque ad Caudium exercitus. praegressi fetiales ubi ad 7
portam venere, vestem detrahi pacis sponsoribus iubent,
manus post tergum vinciri. cum apparitor verecundia maies-
tatis Postumii laxè vinciret, 'quin tu' inquit 'adducis lorum,
ut iusta fiat deditio?' tum ubi in coetum Samnitium et ad 8
tribunal ventum Pontii est, A. Cornelius Arvina fetialis ita
verba fecit : 'quandoque hisce homines iniussu populi 9
Romani Quiritium foedus ictum iri spoponderunt atque ob
eam rem noxam nocuerunt, ob eam rem, quo populus
Romanus scelere impio sit solutus, hosce homines vobis
dedo.' haec dicenti fetiali Postumius genu femur quanta 10
maxime poterat vi perculit et clara voce ait se Samnitē
civem esse, illum legatū fetialem a se contra ius gentium
violatum : eo iustius bellum gesturos. tum Pontius 'nec II
ego istam deditiōem accipiam' inquit, 'nec Samnites ratam
habebunt. quin tu, Sp. Postumi, si deos esse censes, aut 2
omnia irrita facis aut pacto stas? Samniti populo omnes,
quos in potestate habuit, aut pro iis pax debetur. sed quid 3
ego te appello, qui te captum victori cum qua potes fide
restituīs? populum Romanum appello, quem si sponsionis
ad furculas Caudinas factae paenitet, restituat legiones intra
saltum, quo saeptae fuerunt. nemo quemquam deceperit ; 4
omnia pro infecto sint ; recipiant arma, quae per pactionem
tradiderunt ; redeant in castra sua ; quidquid pridie habue-
runt, quam in conloquium est ventum, habeant : tum bellum
et fortia consilia placeant, tum sponsio et pax repudietur.
ea fortuna, iis locis, quae ante pacis mentionem habuimus, 5
geramus bellum, nec populus Romanus consulū spon-

6 sionem nec nos fidem populi Romani accusemus. num-
 quamne causa defiet, cur victi pacto non stetis? obsides
 Porsinnae dedistis: furto eos subduxistis; auro civitatē
 a Gallis redemistis: inter accipiendum aurum caesi sunt;
 7 pacem nobiscum pepigistis, ut legiones vobis captas resti-
 tueremus: eam pacem irritam facitis. et semper aliquam
 8 fraudi speciem iuris imponitis. non probat populus Romanus
 ignominiosa pace legiones servatas; pacem sibi habeat,
 legiones captas victori restituat: hoc fide, hoc foederibus,
 9 hoc fetialibus caerimoniis dignum erat. ut quidem tu, quod
 petisti per pactionem, habeas, tot cives incolumes, ego
 pacem, quam hos tibi remittendo pactus sum, non habeam,
 hoc tu, A. Corneli, hoc vos, fetiales, iuris gentibus dicitis?
 10 ego vero istos, quos dedi simulatis, nec accipio nec dedi
 arbitror nec moror, quo minus in civitatem obligatam spon-
 sione commissa iratis omnibus dis, quorum eluditur numen,
 11 redeant. gerite bellum, quando Sp. Postumius modo lega-
 tum fetialem genu perculit. ita di credent Samnitē civem
 Postumium, non civem Romanum esse et a Samnite legatum
 Romanum violatum: eo vobis iustum in nos factum esse
 12 bellum. haec ludibria religionum non pudere in lucem
 proferre et vix pueris dignas ambages senes ac consulares
 13 fallendae fidei exquirere! i, lictor, deme vincla Romanis;
 moratus sit nemo, quo minus, ubi visum fuerit, abeant.
 et illi quidem, forsitan et publica, sua certe liberata fide ab
 12 Caudio in castra Romana inviolati redierunt. Samnitibus
 pro superba pace infestissimum cernentibus renatum bellum
 2 omnia, quae deinde evenerunt, non in animis solum sed
 prope in oculis esse, et sero ac nequiquam laudare senis
 Pontii utraque consilia, inter quae se media lapsos *via*
 victoriae possessionem pace incerta mutasse et beneficii et
 maleficii occasione amissa pugnatueros cum eis, quos potue-
 rint in perpetuum vel inimicos tollere vel amicos facere.
 3 adeoque nullodum certamine inclinatis viribus post Caudinam

pacem animi mutaverant, ut clariorem inter Romanos deditio Postumium quam Pontium incruenta victoria inter Samnites faceret et geri posse bellum Romani pro victoria certa 4 haberent, Samnites simul rebellasse et vicisse crederent Romanum.

Inter haec Satricani ad Samnites defecerunt, et Fregellae 5 colonia necopinato adventu Samnitium—fuisse et Satricanos cum iis satis constat—nocte occupata est. timor inde mutuus utrosque usque ad lucem quietos tenuit ; lux pugnae 6 initium fuit, quam aliquamdiu aequam, et quia pro aris ac focus dimicabatur et quia ex tectis adiuwabatur imbellis multitudo *certamen*, Fregellani sustinuerunt. fraus deinde rem 7 inclinavit, quod vocem audiri praeconis passi sunt, incolum abiturum, qui arma posuisset. ea spes remisit a certamine animos, et passim arma iactari coepta. pertinacior 8 pars armata per aversam portam erupit, tutiorque eis audacia fuit quam incautus ad credendum ceteris pavor, quos circumdatos igni, nequiquam deos fidemque invocantes, Samnites concremaverunt.

Consules, inter se partiti provincias, Papirius in Apuliam 9 ad Luceriam pergit, ubi equites Romani obsides ad Caudium dati custodiebantur, Publilius in Samnio substitit adversus Caudinas legiones. distendit ea res Samnitium animos, 10 quod nec ad Luceriam ire, ne ab tergo instaret hostis, nec manere, ne Luceria interim amitteretur, satis audebant. optimum visum est committere rem fortunae et transigere 11 cum Publilio certamen ; itaque in aciem copias educunt. adversus quos Publilius consul cum dimicaturus esset, prius 13 adloquendos milites ratus contionem advocari iussit. ceterum sicut ingenti alacritate ad praetorium concursum est, ita prae clamore poscentium pugnam nulla adhortatio imperatoris audita est : suus cuique animus memor ignominiae adhor- 2 tator aderat. vadunt igitur in proelium urgentes signiferos et, ne mora in concursu pilis emittendis stringendisque inde

gladiis esset, pila veuꝛ dato ad id signo abiciunt strictisque
 3 gladiis cursu in hostem feruntur. nihil illic imperatoriae
 artis ordinibus aut subsidiis locandis fuit ; omnia ira militaris
 4 prope vesano impetu egit. itaque non fusi modo hostes
 sunt, sed ne castris quidem suis fugam impedire ausi Apuliam
 dissipati petiere ; Luceriam tamen coacto rursus in unum
 5 agmine est perventum. Romanos ira eadem, quae per
 mediam aciem hostium tulerat, et in castra pertulit. ibi
 plus quam in acie sanguinis ac caedis factum, praedaeque
 pars maior ira corrupta.

6 Exercitus alter cum Papirio consule locis maritimis perve-
 nerat Arpos per omnia pacata Samnitium magis iniuriis et
 7 odio quam beneficio ullo populi Romani ; nam Samnites,
 ea tempestate in montibus vicatim habitantes, campestria
 et maritima loca, contempto cultorum molliore atque, ut
 evenit fere, locis simili genere, ipsi montani atque agrestes
 8 depopulabantur. quae regio si fida Samnitibus fuisset, aut
 pervenire Arpos exercitus Romanus nequisset, aut interiecta
 inter Romam et Arpos penuria rerum omnium exclusos a
 9 commeatibus absumpsisset. tum quoque profectos inde ad
 Luceriam, iuxta obsidentes obsessosque, inopia vexavit.
 omnia ab Arpis Romanis suppeditabantur, ceterum adeo
 exigue, ut militi occupato stationibus vigiliisque et opère
 10 eques folliculis in castra ab Arpis frumentum veheret, inter-
 dum occursu hostium cogeretur abiecto ex equo frumento
 pugnare. obsessis priusquam alter consul victore exercitu
 advenit, et commeatus ex montibus Samnitium invecti erant
 11 et auxilia intromissa. artiora omnia adventus Publilii fecit,
 qui obsidione delegata in curam collegae vagus per agros
 12 cuncta infesta commeatibus hostium fecerat ; itaque cum
 spes nulla esset diutius obsessos inopiam laturos, coacti
 Samnites, qui ad Luceriam castra habebant, undique con-
 tractis viribus signa cum Papirio conferre.

14 Per id tempus parantibus utrisque se ad proelium legati

Tarentini interveniunt denuntiantes Samnitibus Romanisque, ut bellum omitterent : per utros stetisset, quo minus discederetur ab armis, adversus eos se pro alteris pugnatu-
 2 ea legatione Papirius audita perinde ac motus dictis eorum
 cum collega se communicaturum respondit, accitoque eo, cum tempus omne in apparatu pugnae consumpsisset, conlocutus de re haud dubia signum pugnae proposuit.
 agentibus divina humanaque, quae adsolent, cum acie
 3 dimicandum est, consulibus Tarentini legati occurrere responsum expectantes ; quibus Papirius ait : ‘auspicia
 4 secunda esse, Tarentini, pullarius nuntiat ; litatum praeterea est egregie ; auctoribus dis, ut videtis, ad rem gerendam proficiscimur.’ signa inde ferri iussit et copias eduxit,
 5 vanissimam increpans gentem, quae, suarum impotens rerum prae domesticis seditionibus discordiisque, aliis modum pacis ac belli facere aequum censeret. Samnites
 6 ex parte altera cum omnem curam belli remisissent, quia aut pacem vere cupiebant aut expediebat simulare, ut Tarentinos sibi conciliarent, cum instructos repente ad pugnam Romanos conspexissent, vociferari se in auctoritate
 7 Tarentinorum manere nec descendere in aciem nec extra vallum arma ferre ; deceptos potius quodcumque casus ferat passuros, quam ut sprevisse pacis auctores Tarentinos videantur. accipere se omen consules aiunt et eam precari
 8 mentem hostibus, ut ne vallum quidem defendant. ipsi
 9 inter se partitis copiis succedunt hostium munimentis et simul undique adorti, cum pars fossas explerent, pars vellerent vallum atque in fossas proruerent nec virtus modo insita sed ira etiam exulceratos ignominia stimularet animos, castra invasere, et pro se quisque, non haec furculas nec
 10 Caudium nec saltus invios esse, ubi errorem fraus superbe vicisset, sed Romanam virtutem, quam nec vallum nec fossae arcerent, memorantes caedunt pariter resistentes fusosque, inermes atque armatos, servos liberos, puberes
 11

- 12 impubes, homines iumentaue; nec ullum superfuisset
 animal, ni consules receptui signum dedissent avidosque
 caedis milites e castris hostium imperio ac minis expulis-
 13 sent. itaque apud infensos ob interpellatam dulcedinem
 irae confestim oratio habita est, ut doceretur miles minime
 cuiquam militum consules odio in hostes cessisse aut
 14 cessuros; quin duces sicut belli, ita insatiabilis supplicii
 futuros fuisse, ni respectus equitum sescentorum, qui
 15 Luceriae obsides tenerentur, praepedisset animos, ne despe-
 rata venia hostes caecos in supplicia eorum ageret, perdere
 16 prius quam perire optantes. laudare ea milites laetariue
 obviam itum irae suae esse ac fateri omnia patienda potius,
 quam proderetur salus tot principum Romanae iuventutis.
- 15 Dimissa contione consilium habitum, omnibusne copiis
 Luceriam premerent, an altero exercitu et duce Apuli circa,
 2 gens dubiae ad id voluntatis, temptarentur. Publilius
 consul ad peragrandam profectus Apuliam aliquot expe-
 ditione una populos aut vi subegit aut condicionibus in
 3 societatem accepit. Papirio quoque, qui obsessor Luceriae
 restiterat, brevi ad spem eventus respondit. nam insessis
 omnibus viis, per quas commeatus ex Samnio subvehe-
 bantur, fame domiti Samnites, qui Luceriae in praesidio
 erant, legatos misere ad consulem Romanum, ut receptis
 4 equitibus, qui causa belli essent, absisteret obsidione. iis
 Papirius ita respondit: debuisse eos Pontium, Herennii
 filium, quo auctore Romanos sub iugum misissent, consu-
 5 lere, quid victis patiendum censeret; ceterum quoniam ab
 hostibus in se aequa statui quam in se ipsi ferre maluerint,
 nuntiare Luceriam iussit, arma, sarcinas, iumenta, multitu-
 6 dinem omnem imbellem intra moenia relinquerent; militem
 se cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum missurum, ulciscen-
 tem inlatam, non novam inferentem ignominiam. nihil
 7 recusatum. septem milia militum sub iugum missa, prae-
 daque ingens Luceriae capta receptis omnibus signis armis-

que, quae ad Caudium amissa erant, et, quod omnia superabat gaudia, equitibus recuperatis, quos pignora pacis custodiendos Luceriam Samnites dederant. haud ferme 8 alia mutatione subita rerum clarior victoria populi Romani est, si quidem etiam, quod quibusdam in annalibus invenio, Pontius, Herennii filius, Samnitium imperator, ut expiaret consulum ignominiam, sub iugum cum ceteris est missus. ceterum id minus miror, obscurum esse de hostium duce 9 dedito missoque; id magis mirabile est, ambigi, Luciusne Cornelius dictator cum L. Papirio Cursore magistro equitum eas res ad Caudium atque inde Luceriam gesserit ultorque 10 unicus Romanae ignominiae haud sciam an iustissimo triumpho ad eam aetatem secundum Furium Camillum triumphaverit, an consulum Papiriique praecipuum id decus sit. sequitur hunc errorem alius error, Cursorne Papirius 11 proximis comitiis cum Q. Aulio Cerretano iterum ob rem bene gestam Luceriae continuato magistratu consul tertium creatus sit, an L. Papirius Mugilanus, et in cognomine erratum sit.

Convenit iam inde per consules reliqua belli perfecta. 16 Aulius cum Frentanis uno secundo proelio debellavit urbemque ipsam, quo se fusa contulerat acies, obsidibus imperatis in deditionem accepit. pari fortuna consul alter 2 cum Satricanis, qui cives Romani post Caudinam cladem ad Samnites defecerant praesidiumque eorum in urbem acceperant, rem gessit. nam cum ad moenia Satrici ad 3 motus esset exercitus legatisque missis ad pacem cum precibus petendam triste responsum ab consule redditum esset, nisi praesidio Samnitium interfecto aut tradito ne ad se remearent, plus ea voce quam armis inlatis terroris colonis iniectum. itaque subinde exsecuntur quaerendo 4 a consule legati, quonam se pacto paucos et infirmos crederet praesidio tam valido et armato vim adlaturos. ab iisdem consilium petere iussi, quibus auctoribus praesidium

5 in urbem accepissent, discedunt aegreque impetrato, ut de
 ea re consuli senatum responsaque ad se referri sineret, ad
 6 suos redeunt. duae factiones senatum distinebant, una,
 cuius principes erant defectionis a populo Romano auctores,
 altera fidelium civium. certatum ab utrisque tamen est,
 ut ad reconciliandam pacem consuli opera navaretur. pars
 7 altera, cum praesidium Samnitium, quia nihil satis praepa-
 ratum erat ad obsidionem tolerandam, excessurum proxima
 nocte esset, enuntiare consuli satis habuit, qua noctis hora
 quaque porta et quam in viam egressurus hostis foret ;
 8 altera, quibus invitis descitum ad Samnites erat, eadem
 nocte portam etiam consuli aperuerunt armatosque clam
 9 nocte in urbem acceperunt. ita duplici proditione et prae-
 sidium Samnitium insessis circa viam silvestribus locis
 necopinato oppressum est et ab urbe plena hostium clamor
 sublatus ; momentoque unius horae caesus Samnis, Satri-
 10 canus captus, et omnia in potestate consulis erant. qui
 quaestione habita, quorum opera defectio esset facta, quos
 fontes comperit virgis caesos securi percussit praesidioque
 11 valido imposito arma Satricanis ademit. inde ad triumphum
 decessisse Romam Papirium Cursorem scribunt, qui eo
 duce Luceriam receptam Samnitesque sub iugum missos
 12 auctores sunt. et fuit vir haud dubie dignus omni bellica
 laude, non animi solum vigore sed etiam corporis viribus
 13 excellens. praecipua pedum pernecitas inerat, quae cogno-
 men etiam dedit, victoremque cursu omnium aetatis suae
 fuisse ferunt, seu crurum vi seu exercitatione multa ; cibi
 14 vini que eundem capacissimum ; nec cum ullo asperiores,
 quia ipse invicti ad laborem corporis esset, fuisse militiam
 15 pediti pariter equitique ; equites etiam aliquando ausos
 ab eo petere, ut sibi pro re bene gesta laxaret aliquid laboris ;
 16 quibus ille : ‘ ne nihil remissum dicatis, remitto,’ inquit ‘ ne
 utique dorsum demulceatis, cum ex equis descendetis’.
 et vis erat in eo viro imperii ingens pariter in socios civesque.

Praenestinus praetor per timorem segnius ex subsidiis suos 17
duxerat in primam aciem; quem cum inambulans ante
tabernaculum vocari iussisset, lictorem expedire securem
iussit, ad quam vocem exanimi stante Praenestino: 'age- 18
dum, lictor, excide radicem hanc' inquit 'incommodam
ambulantibus' perfusumque ultimi supplicii metu multa
dicta dimisit. haud dubie illa aetate, qua nulla virtutum 19
feracior fuit, nemo unus erat vir, quo magis innixa res
Romana staret. quin eum parem destinant animis magno
Alexandro ducem, si arma Asia perdomita in Europam
vertisset.

Nihil minus quaesitum a principio huius operis videri 17
potest, quam ut plus iusto ab rerum ordine declinarem
varietatibusque distinguendo opere et legentibus velut
deverticula amoena et requiem animo meo quaererem;
tamen tanti regis ac ducis mentio, quibus saepe tacitis 2
cogitationibus volutavi animum, eas evocat in medium, ut
quaerere libeat, quinam eventus Romanis rebus, si cum
Alexandro foret bellatum, futurus fuerit. plurimum in bello 3
pollere videntur militum copia et virtus, ingenia impera-
torum, fortuna per omnia humana, maxime in res bellicas
potens: ea et singula intuenti et universa, sicut ab aliis 4
regibus gentibusque, ita ab hoc quoque facile praestant
invictum Romanum imperium. iam primum, ut ordiar ab 5
ducibus comparandis, haud equidem abnuo egregium ducem
fuisse Alexandrum; sed clariorem tamen eum facit, quod
unus fuit, quod adulescens in incremento rerum, nondum
alteram fortunam expertus, decessit. ut alios reges claros 6
ducesque omittam, magna exempla casuum humanorum,
Cyrum, quem maxime Graeci laudibus celebrant, quid nisi
longa vita, sicut Magnum modo Pompeium, vertenti prae-
buit fortunae? recenseam duces Romanos, nec omnes 7
omnium aetatum, sed ipsos eos, cum quibus consulibus
aut dictatoribus Alexandro fuit bellandum, M. Valerium 8

Corvum, C. Marcium Rutilum, C. Sulpicium, T. Manlium
 Torquatium, Q. Publilium Philonem, L. Papirium Cursorem,
 Q. Fabium Maximum, duos Decios, L. Volumnium,
 9 M'. Curium? deinceps ingentes secuntur viri, si Punicum
 Romano praevertisset bellum seniorque in Italiam traie-
 10 cisset. horum in quolibet cum indoles eadem, quae in
 Alexandro, erat animi ingeniique, tum disciplina militaris,
 iam inde ab initiis urbis tradita per manus, in artis perpetuis
 11 praeceptis ordinatae modum venerat. ita reges gesserant
 bella, ita deinde exactores regum Iunii Valeriique, ita
 deinceps Fabii, Quinctii, Cornelii, ita Furius Camillus,
 quem iuvenes ii, quibus cum Alexandro dimicandum erat,
 12 senem viderant. militaria opera pugnando obeunti Alexan-
 dro—nam ea quoque haud minus clarum eum faciunt—
 cessisset videlicet in acie oblatus par Manlius Torquatus
 aut Valerius Corvus, insignes ante milites quam duces,
 13 cessissent Decii, devotis corporibus in hostem ruentes,
 cessisset Papirius Cursor illo corporis robore, illo animi!
 14 victus esset consiliis iuvenis unius, ne singulos nominem,
 senatus ille, quem qui ex regibus constare dixit unus veram
 15 speciem Romani senatus cepit! id vero erat periculum, ne
 sollertius quam quilibet unus ex iis, quos nominavi, castris
 locum caperet, commeatus expediret, ab insidiis praecaveret,
 tempus pugnae deligeret, aciem instrueret, subsidiis firmaret!
 16 non cum Dareo rem esse dixisset, quem mulierum ac spa-
 donum agmen trahentem, inter purpuram atque aurum,
 oneratum fortunae apparatus suae, praedam verius quam
 hostem, nihil aliud quam bene ausus vana contemnere,
 17 incruentus devicit. longe alius Italiae quam Indiae, per
 quam temulento agmine comissabundus incessit, visus illi
 habitus esset, saltus Apuliae ac montes Lucanos cernenti
 et vestigia recentia domesticae cladis, ubi avunculus eius
 18 nuper, Epiri rex Alexander, absumptus erat. et loquimur
 de Alexandro nondum merso secundis rebus, quarum nemo

intolerantior fuit. qui si ex habitu novae fortunae novique, 2
ut ita dicam, ingenii, quod sibi victor induerat, spectetur, 3
Dareo magis similis quam Alexandro in Italiam venisset et
exercitum Macedoniae oblitum degenerantemque iam in
Persarum mores adduxisset. referre in tanto rege piget 4
superbam mutationem vestis et desideratas humi iacentium
adulationes, etiam victis Macedonibus graves, nedum
victoribus, et foeda supplicia et inter vinum et epulas
caedes amicorum et vanitatem ementiendae stirpis. quid? 5
si vini amor in dies fieret acrior,—quid? si trux ac prae-
fervida ira—nec quicquam dubium inter scriptores refero—,
nullane haec damna imperatoriis virtutibus ducimus? id 6
vero periculum erat, quod levissimi ex Graecis, qui Partho-
rum quoque contra nomen Romanum gloriae favent,
dictitare solent, ne maiestatem nominis Alexandri, quem
ne fama quidem illis notum arbitror fuisse, sustinere non 7
potuerit populus Romanus, et adversus quem Athenis, in
civitate fracta Macedonum armis, cernentes tum maxime
prope fumantes Thebarum ruinas contionari libere ausi sunt
homines, id quod ex monumentis orationum patet, adversus
eum nemo ex tot proceribus Romanis vocem liberam
missurus fuerit!

Quantalibet magnitudo hominis concipiatur animo; unius 8
tamen ea magnitudo hominis erit, collecta paulo plus decem
annorum felicitate; quam qui eo extollunt, quod populus 9
Romanus, etsi nullo bello, multis tamen proeliis victus sit,
Alexandro nullius pugnae non secunda fortuna fuerit, non
intellegunt se hominis res gestas, et eius iuvenis, cum populi
iam quadringentesimum bellantis annum rebus conferre.
miremur, si, cum ex hac parte saecula plura numerentur 10
quam ex illa anni, plus in tam longo spatio quam in aetate
tredecim annorum fortuna variaverit? quin tu hominis 11
cum homine et ducis cum duce fortunam confers? quot 12
Romanos duces nominem, quibus numquam adversa fortuna

pugnae fuit! paginas in annalibus magistratuum fastisque percurrere licet consulum dictatorumque, quorum nec virtutis nec fortunae ullo die populum Romanum paenituit.

13 et, quo sint mirabiliores quam Alexander aut quisquam
rex, denos vicanosque dies quidam dictaturam, nemo plus
14 quam annum consulatum gessit; ab tribunis plebis dilectus
impediti sunt; post tempus ad bella ierunt, ante tempus
15 comitiorum causa revocati sunt; in ipso conatu rerum
circumegit se annus; collegae nunc temeritas nunc pravitas
impedimento aut damno fuit; male gestis rebus alterius
successum est; tironem aut mala disciplina institutum
16 exercitum acceperunt. at hercule reges non liberi solum
impedimentis omnibus sed domini rerum temporumque
17 trahunt consiliis cuncta, non secuntur. invictus ergo
Alexander cum invictis ducibus bella gessisset et eadem
18 fortunae pignora in discrimen detulisset; immo etiam eo
plus periculi subisset, quod Macedones unum Alexandrum
habuissent, multis casibus non solum obnoxium sed etiam
19 offerentem se, Romani multi fuissent Alexandro vel gloria
vel rerum magnitudine pares, quorum suo quisque fato sine
publico discrimine viveret morereturque.

19 Restat, ut copiae copiis comparentur vel numero vel
2 militum genere vel multitudine auxiliorum. censebantur
eius aetatis lustris ducena quinquagena milia capitum.
itaque in omni defectione sociorum Latini nominis urbano
3 prope dilectu decem scribebantur legiones; quaterni quini-
que exercitus saepe per eos annos in Etruria, in Umbria
Gallis hostibus adiunctis, in Samnio, in Lucanis gerebant
4 bellum. Latium deinde omne cum Sabinis et Volscis et
Aequis et omni Campania et parte Umbriae Etruriaeque
et Picentibus et Marsis Paelignisque ac Vestinis atque
Apulis adiuncta omni ora Graecorum inferi maris a Thuriis
Neapolim et Cumas et inde Antio atque Ostiis tenus
Samnites aut socios validos Romanis aut fractos bello

invenisset hostes. ipse traiecisset mare cum veteranis 5
 Macedonibus, non plus triginta milibus hominum et
 quattuor milibus equitum, maxime Thessalorum; hoc enim
 roboris erat. Persas, Indos aliasque si adiunxisset gentes,
 impedimentum maius quam auxilium traheret. adde, quod 6
 Romanis ad manum domi supplementum esset, Alexandro,
 quod postea Hannibali accidit, alieno in agro bellanti
 exercitus consenuisset. arma clipei sarisaeque illis (id est
 hastae); Romano scutum, maius corpori tegumentum, 7
 et pilum, haud paulo quam hasta vehementius ictu
 missuque telum. statarius uterque miles, ordines servans; 8
 sed illa phalanx immobilis et unius generis, Romana acies
 distinctior, ex pluribus partibus constans, facilis partienti,
 quacumque opus esset, facilis iungenti. iam in opere quis 9
 par Romano miles, quis ad tolerandum laborem melior?
 uno proelio victus Alexander bello victus esset: Romanum,
 quem Caudium, quem Cannae non fregerunt, quae fregisset
 acies? ne ille saepe, etiam si prima prospere evenissent, 10
 Persas et Indos et imbellem Asiam quaesisset et cum
 feminis sibi bellum fuisse dixisset, quod Epiri regem 11
 Alexandrum, mortifero vulnere ictum, dixisse ferunt, sortem
 bellorum in Asia gestorum ab hoc ipso iuvene cum sua
 conferentem. equidem cum per annos quattuor et viginti 12
 primo Punico bello classibus certatum cum Poenis recorder,
 vix aetatem Alexandri suffecturam fuisse reor ad unum
 bellum; et forsitan, cum et foederibus vetustis iuncta res 13
 Punica Romanae esset et timor par adversus communem
 hostem duas potentissimas armis virisque urbis armaret,
 simul Punico Romanoque obrutus bello esset. non 14
 quidem Alexandro duce nec integris Macedonum rebus, sed
 experti tamen sunt Romani Macedonem hostem adversus
 Antiochum, Philippum, Persen non modo cum clade ulla,
 sed ne cum periculo quidem suo. absit invidia verbo et 15
 civilia bella sileant: numquam ab equite hoste, numquam

a pedite, numquam aperta acie, numquam aequis, utique
 16 numquam nostris locis laboravimus; equitem sagittas,
 saltus impeditos avia commeatibus loca gravis armis miles
 17 timere potest: mille acies graviores quam Macedonum
 atque Alexandri avertit avertetque, modo sit perpetuus
 huius, qua vivimus, pacis amor et civilis cura concordiae.

20 M. Folius Flaccina inde et L. Plautius Venox consules
 2 facti. eo anno ab frequentibus Samnitium populis de
 foedere renovando legati cum senatum humi strati movis-
 sent, reiecti ad populum haudquaquam tam efficaces
 3 habebant preces. itaque de foedere negatum; indutiae
 biennii, cum per aliquot dies fatigassent singulos precibus,
 4 impetratae. et ex Apulia Teanenses Canusinique popula-
 tionibus fessi obsidibus L. Plautio consuli datis in dedi-
 tionem venerunt.

5 Eodem anno primum praefecti Capuam creari coepti
 legibus ab L. Furio praetore datis, cum utrumque ipsi pro
 6 remedio aegris rebus discordia intestina petissent; et duae
 Romae additae tribus, Ufentina ac Falerna.

7 Inclinatorum semel in Apulia rebus Teates quoque Apuli
 ad novos consules, C. Iunium Bubulcum, Q. Aemilium
 Barbulam, foedus petatum venerunt, pacis per omnem
 8 Apuliam praestandae populo Romano auctores. id au-
 dacter spondendo impetrare, ut foedus daretur neque ut
 aequo tamen foedere, sed ut in ditione populi Romani essent.
 9 Apulia perdomita — nam Forento quoque, valido oppido,
 Iunius potitus erat—in Lucanos perrectum; inde repentino
 10 adventu Aemilii consulis Nerulum vi captum. et postquam
 res Capuae stabilitas Romana disciplina fama per socios
 vulgavit, Antiatis quoque, qui se sine legibus certis, sine
 magistratibus agere querebantur, dati ab senatu ad iura
 statuenda ipsius coloniae patroni: nec arma modo sed iura
 etiam Romana late pollebant.

21 C. Iunius Bubulcus et Q. Aemilius Barbula consules

exitu anni non consulibus ab se creatis, Sp. Nautio et
 M. Popilio, ceterum dictatori L. Aemilio legiones tra-
 diderunt. is cum L. Fulvio magistro equitum Saticulam ²
 oppugnare adortus rebellandi causam Samnitibus dedit.
 duplex inde terror inlatus Romanis: hinc Samnis magno ³
 exercitu coacto ad eximendos obsidione socios haud procul
 castris Romanorum castra posuit; hinc Saticulani magno
 cum tumultu patefactis repente portis in stationes hostium
 incurrerunt. inde pars utraque, spe alieni magis auxilii ⁴
 quam viribus freta suis, iusto mox proelio into Romanos
 urgent, et quamquam anceps dimicatio erat, tamen utrim-
 que tutam aciem dictator habuit, quia et locum haud
 facilem ad circumveniendum cepit et diversa statuit signa.
 infestior tamen in erumpentes incessit nec magno certa- ⁵
 mine intra moenia compulit; tum totam aciem in Samnites
 obvertit. ibi plus certaminis fuit; victoria sicut sera, ita ⁶
 nec dubia nec varia fuit. fusi in castra Samnites exstinctis
 nocte ignibus tacito agmine abeunt et spe abiecta Saticulae
 tuendae Plisticam ipsi, socios Romanorum, ut parem
 dolorem hosti redderent, circumsidunt.

Anno circumacto bellum deinceps ab dictatore Q. Fabio ²²
 gestum est; consules novi, sicut superiores, Romae manse-
 runt; Fabius ad accipiendum ab Aemilio exercitum ad
 Saticulam cum supplemento venit. neque enim Samnites ²
 ad Plisticam manserant, sed, accitis ab domo novis militi-
 bus, multitudine freti, castra eodem, quo antea, loco
 posuerant lacescentesque proelio Romanos avertere ab
 obsidione conabantur. eo intentius dictator in moenia ³
 hostium versus id bellum tantum ducere, quo urbem
 oppugnabat, securior ab Samnitibus agere, stationibus
 modo oppositis, ne qua in castra vis fieret. eo ferocius ⁴
 adequitare Samnites vallo neque otium pati. et cum iam
 prope in portis castrorum esset hostis, nihil consulto
 dictatore magister equitum Q. Aulius Cerretanus magno

tumultu cum omnibus turmis equitum evectus summovit
5 hostem. tum in minime pertinaci genere pugnae sic
fortuna exercuit opes, ut insignis utrimque clades et clara
6 ipsorum ducum ederet funera. prior Samnitium imperator,
aegre patiens, quo tam ferociter adequitasset inde se fundi
fugarique, orando hortandoque equites proelium iteravit;
7 in quem insignem inter suos cientem pugnam magister
equitum Romanus infesta cuspide ita permisit equum, ut
uno ictu exanimem equo praecipitaret. nec, ut fit, ad
ducis casum perculsa magis quam irritata est multitudo:
8 omnes, qui circa erant, in Aulium, temere invectum per
9 hostium turmas, tela coniecerunt; fratri praecipuum decus
ulti Samnitium imperatoris *di* dederunt. is victorem de-
tractum ex equo magistrum equitum plenus maeroris atque
irae trucidavit nec multum auit, quin corpore etiam, quia
10 inter hostiles ceciderat turmas, Samnites potirentur. sed
extemplo ad pedes descensum ab Romanis est coactique
idem Samnites facere. et repentina acies circa corpora
ducum pedestre proelium iniit, quo haud dubie superat
Romanus; recuperatumque Aulii corpus mixta cum dolore
11 laetitia victores in castra referunt. Samnites duce amisso
et per equestre certamen temptatis viribus omissa Saticula,
quam nequiquam defendi rebantur, ad Plisticae obsidionem
redeunt, intraque paucos dies Saticula Romanus per dedi-
tionem, Plistica per vim Samnis potitur.

23 Mutata inde belli sedes est; ad Soram ex Samnio Apulia-
2 que traductae legiones. Sora ad Samnites defecerat inter-
fectis colonis Romanorum. quo cum prior Romanus exer-
citus ad ulciscendam civium necem recuperandamque
3 coloniam magnis itineribus pervenisset *et* sparsi per vias
speculatores sequi legiones Samnitium nec iam procul abesse
4 alii super alios nuntiarent, obviam itum hosti atque ad
Lautulas ancipiti proelio dimicatum est. non caedes, non
fuga alterius partis, sed nox incertos, victi victoresne essent,

diremit. invenio apud quosdam adversam eam pugnam 5
 Romanis fuisse atque in ea cecidisse Q. Aulium magistrum
 equitum. suffectus in locum Aulii C. Fabius magister equi- 6
 tum cum exercitu novo ab Roma advenit et per praemissos
 nuntios consulto dictatore, ubi subsisteret quove tempore et
 qua ex parte hostem aggrederetur, substitit occultus ad omnia
 satis exploratis consiliis. dictator cum per aliquot dies post 7
 pugnam continuisset suos intra vallum obsessi magis quam
 obsidentis modo, signum repente pugnae proposuit et, effi- 8
 caciùs ratus ad accendendos virorum fortium animos, nullam
 alibi quam in semet ipso cuiquam relictam spem, de magi-
 stro equitum novoque exercitu militem celavit et, tamquam 9
 nulla nisi in eruptione spes esset, 'locis' inquit 'angustis,
 milites, deprehensi, nisi quam victoria patefecerimus viam,
 nullam habemus. stativa nostra munimento satis tuta sunt, 10
 sed inopia eadem infesta; nam et circa omnia defecerunt,
 unde subvehi commeatus poterant, et, si homines iuvare
 velint, iniqua loca sunt. itaque non frustrabor ego vos 11
 castra hic relinquendo, in quae infecta victoria, sicut pristino
 die, vos recipiatis. armis munimenta, non munimentis arma
 tuta esse debent. castra habeant repetantque, quibus operae 12
 est trahere bellum; nos omnium rerum respectum praeter-
 quam victoriae nobis abscidamus. ferte signa in hostem; 13
 ubi extra vallum agmen excesserit, castra quibus imperatum
 est incendant. damna vestra, milites, omnium circa, qui
 defecerunt, populorum praeda sarcientur.' et oratione dicta- 14
 toris, quae necessitatis ultimae index erat, milites accensi
 vadunt in hostem, et respectus ipse ardentium castrorum,
 quamquam proximis tantum—ita enim iusserat dictator—
 ignis est subditus, haud parvum fuit irritamentum. itaque 15
 velut vecordes inlati signa primo impetu hostium turbant, et
 in tempore, postquam ardentia procul vidit castra, magister
 equitum—id convenerat signum—hostium terga invadit.
 ita circumventi Samnites, qua potest quisque, fugam per

16 diversa petunt ; ingens multitudo in unum metu conglobata
 17 ac semet ipsam turba impediens in medio caesa. castra
 hostium capta direptaque ; quorum praeda onustum militem
 in Romana castra dictator reducit, haudquaquam tam victo-
 ria laetum, quam quod praeter exiguam deformatam incendio
 partem cetera contra spem salva invenit.

24 Ad Soram inde reditum ; novique consules, M. Poetelius,
 C. Sulpicius exercitum ab dictatore Fabio accipiunt magna
 parte veterum militum dimissa novisque cohortibus in sup-
 2 plementum adductis. ceterum cum propter difficilem urbis
 situm nec oppugnandi satis certa ratio iniretur et aut tem-
 3 pore longinqua aut praeceps periculo victoria esset, Soranus
 transfuga clam ex oppido profectus, cum ad vigiles Romanos
 penetrasset, duci se extemplo ad consules iubet deductusque
 4 traditurum urbem promittit. visus inde, cum quonam modo
 id praestaturus esset percunctantes doceret, haud vana
 adferre, perpulit, prope adiuncta moenibus Romana castra
 5 ut sex milia ab oppido removerentur : fore, ut minus intentae
 in custodiam urbis diurnae stationes ac nocturnae vigiliae
 essent. ipse insequenti nocte sub oppido silvestribus locis
 cohortibus insidere iussis decem milites delectos secum per
 ardua ac prope invia in arcem ducit, pluribus quam pro
 6 numero virorum missilibus telis eo conlatis ; ad hoc saxa
 erant et temere iacentia, ut fit in aspretis, et de industria
 7 etiam, quo locus tutior esset, ab oppidanis congesta. ubi
 cum constituisset Romanos semitamque angustam et arduam
 erectam ex oppido in arcem ostendisset, ‘hoc quidem
 ascensu’ inquit ‘vel tres armati quamlibet multitudinem
 8 arcuerint ; vos et decem numero et, quod plus est, Romani
 Romanorumque fortissimi viri estis ; et locus pro vobis et
 nox erit, quae omnia ex incerto maiora territis ostentat.
 ego iam terrore omnia implebo ; vos arcem intenti tenete.’
 9 decurrit inde, quanto maxime poterat cum tumultu, ‘ad
 arma !’ et ‘pro vestram fidem, cives,’ clamitans ‘arx ab

hostibus capta est ; defendite, ite '. haec incidens principum 10
 foribus, haec obviis, haec excurrentibus in publicum pavidis
 increpat. acceptum ab uno pavorem plures per urbem 11
 ferunt. trepidi magistratus missis ad arcem exploratoribus
 cum tela et armatos tenere arcem multiplicato numero
 audirent, avertunt animos a spe recuperandae arcis ; fuga 12
 cuncta complentur portaeque ab semisomnis ac maxima
 parte inermibus refringuntur, quarum per unam praesidium
 Romanum clamore excitatum irrumpit et concursantes per
 vias pavidos caedit. iam Sora capta erat, cum consules 13
 prima luce advenere et, quos reliquos fortuna ex nocturna
 caede ac fuga fecerat, in deditionem accipiunt. ex his 14
 ducentos viginti quinque, qui omnium consensu destina-
 bantur et infandae colonorum caedis et defectionis auctores,
 vinctos Romam deducunt ; ceteram multitudinem incolu-
 mem praesidio imposito Sorae relinquunt. omnes, qui 15
 Romam deducti erant, virgis in foro caesi ac securi percussi
 summo gaudio plebis, cuius maxime intererat tutam ubique,
 quae passim in colonias mitteretur, multitudinem esse.

Consules ab Sora profecti in agros atque urbes Ausonum 25
 bellum intulerunt. mota namque omnia adventu Samni- 2
 tium, cum apud Lautulas dimicatum est, fuerant coniura-
 tionesque circa Campaniam passim factae ; nec Capua ipsa
 crimine caruit ; quin Romam quoque et ad principum 3
 quosdam inquirendo ventum est. ceterum Ausonum gens
 proditione urbium, sicut Sora, in potestatem venit. Ausona 4
 et Minturnae et Vescia urbes erant, ex quibus principes
 iuventutis duodecim numero in proditionem urbium suarum
 coniurati ad consules veniunt ; docent suos iam pridem 5
 exoptantes Samnitium adventum, simul ad Lautulas pugna-
 tum audierunt, pro victis Romanos habuisse, iuventute armis
 Samnitem iuvisse ; fugatis inde Samnitibus incerta pace 6
 agere nec claudentes portas Romanis, ne arcessant bellum,
 et obstinatos claudere, si exercitus admoveatur : in ea

7 fluctuatione animorum opprimi incautos posse. his auctori-
 bus mota propius castra missique eodem tempore circa tria
 oppida milites, partim armati, qui occulti propinqua moeni-
 bus insiderent loca, partim togati tectis veste gladiis, qui
 8 sub lucem apertis portis urbes ingrederentur. ab his simul
 custodes trucidari coepti, simul datum signum armatis, ut ex
 insidiis concurrerent. ita portae occupatae triaque oppida
 9 eadem hora eodemque consilio capta. sed quia absentibus
 ducibus impetus est factus, nullus modus caedibus fuit;
 deletaque Ausonum gens vix certo defectionis crimine, per-
 inde ac si internecivo bello certasset.

26 Eodem anno prodito hostibus Romano praesidio Luceria
 2 Samnitium facta. nec diu proditoribus impunita res fuit:
 haud procul inde exercitus Romanus erat, cuius primo
 impetu urbs sita in plano capitur. Lucerini ac Samnites ad
 3 internecionem caesi, eoque ira processit, ut Romae quoque,
 cum de colonis mittendis Luceriam consuleretur senatus,
 4 multi delendam urbem censerent. praeter odium, quod
 execrabile in bis captos erat, longinquitas quoque abhorrere
 a relegandis tam procul ab domo civibus inter tam infestas
 5 gentes cogebat. vicit tamen sententia, ut mitterentur coloni.
 duo milia et quingenti missi.

Eodem anno, cum omnia infida Romanis essent, Capuae
 6 quoque occultae principum coniurationes factae. de quibus
 cum ad senatum relatum esset, haudquaquam neglecta res:
 quaestiones decretae, dictatoremque quaestionibus exer-
 7 cendis dici placuit. C. Maenius dictus; is M. Folium
 magistrum equitum dixit. ingens erat magistratus eius
 terror. itaque, sive is timor seu conscientia fuit, Calavios
 Ovium Noviumque — ea capita coniurationis fuerant —,
 priusquam nominarentur apud dictatorem, mors haud dubie
 8 ab ipsis conscita iudicio subtraxit. deinde ut quaestioni
 Campanae materia decessit, versa Romam interpretando
 res: non nominatim qui Capuae, sed in universum qui

usquam coissent coniurassentve adversus rem publicam,
 quaeri senatum iussisse; et coitiones honorum adipiscen- 9
 dorum causa factas adversus rem publicam esse. latiorque
 et re et personis quaestio fieri, haud abnuente dictatore
 sine fine ulla quaestionis suae ius esse. postulabantur ergo 10
 nobiles homines appellantisque tribunos nemo erat
 auxilio, quin nomina reciperentur. inde nobilitas, nec ii 11
 modo, in quos crimen intendebatur, sed universi simul
 negare nobilium id crimen esse, quibus si nulla obstetur
 fraude, pateat via ad honorem, sed hominum novorum.
 ipsos adeo dictatorem magistrumque equitum reos magis 12
 quam quaesitores idoneos eius criminis esse intellecturosque
 ita id esse, simul magistratu abissent. tum enimvero 13
 Maenius, iam famae magis quam imperii memor, progressus
 in contionem ita verba fecit: 'et omnes ante actae vitae 14
 vos conscios habeo, Quirites, et hic ipse honos delatus ad
 me testis est innocentiae meae; neque enim, quod saepe
 alias, quia ita tempora postulabant rei publicae, qui bello
 clarissimus esset, sed qui maxime procul ab his coitionibus
 vitam egisset, dictator deligendus exercendis quaestionibus
 fuit. sed quoniam quidam nobiles homines—qua de causa, 15
 vos existimare quam me pro magistratu quicquam incom-
 pertum dicere melius est—primum ipsas expugnare quaestio- 16
 nes omni ope adnisi sunt, dein, postquam ad id parum
 potentes erant, ne causam dicerent, in praesidia adversario-
 rum, appellationem et tribunicium auxilium, patricii confu- 17
 gerunt, postremo repulsi inde—adeo omnia tutiora, quam
 ut innocentiam suam purgarent, visa—in nos irruerunt et
 privatis dictatorem poscere reum verecundiae non fuit, ut 18
 omnes di hominesque sciant ab illis etiam, quae non
 possint, temptari, ne rationem vitae reddant, me obviam
 ire crimini et offerre me inimicis reum, dictatura me abdico.
 vos quaeso, consules, si vobis datum ab senatu negotium 19
 fuerit, in me primum et hunc M. Folium quaestiones

exerceatis, ut appareat innocentia nostra nos, non maiestate
 20 honoris tutos a criminationibus istis esse.' abdicat inde se
 dictatura et post eum confestim Folius magisterio equitum;
 primique apud consules—iis enim ab senatu mandata res
 est—rei facti adversus nobilium testimonia egregie absol-
 21 vuntur. Publius etiam Philo multiplicatis summis honori-
 bus post res tot domi belloque gestas, ceterum invisus
 22 nobilitati, causam dixit absolutusque est. nec diutius, ut
 fit, quam dum recens erat, quaestio per clara nomina
 reorum viguit; inde labi coepit ad viliora capita, donec
 coitionibus factionibusque, adversus quas comparata erat,
 oppressa est.

27 Earum fama rerum, magis tamen spes Campanae defectio-
 nis, in quam coniuratum erat, Samnites in Apuliam versos
 2 rursus ad Caudium revocavit, ut inde ex propinquo, si qui
 motus occasionem aperiret, Capuam Romanis eriperent.
 3 eo consules cum valido exercitu venerunt. et primo circa
 saltus, cum utrimque ad hostem iniqua via esset, cunctati
 4 sunt; deinde Samnites per aperta loca brevi circuitu in loca
 plana, Campanos campos, agmen demittunt, ibique primum
 5 castra in conspectum hostibus data, deinde levibus proeliis,
 equitum saepius quam peditum, utrimque periculum
 factum; nec aut eventus eorum Romanum aut morae, qua
 6 trahebant bellum, paenitebat. Samnitium contra ducibus
 et carpi parvis cotidie damnis et senescere dilatione belli
 7 vires suae videbantur. itaque in aciem procedunt equitibus
 in cornua divisus, quibus praeceptum erat, intentiores ad
 respectum castrorum, ne qua eo vis fieret, quam ad proe-
 8 lium starent: aciem peditum tutam fore. consul Sulpicius
 in dextro, Poetelius in laevo cornu consistunt. dextra pars,
 qua et Samnites raris ordinibus aut ad circumeundos hostes
 aut ne ipsi circumirentur constiterant, latius patefacta stetit;
 9 sinistris, praeterquam quod confertiores steterant, repentino
 consilio Poetelii consulis additae vires, qui subsidiarias

cohortes, quae integrae ad longioris pugnae casus reservabantur, in primam aciem extemplo emisit universisque hostem primo impetu viribus impulit. commota pedestri ¹⁰ acie Samnitium eques in pugnam succedit. in hunc transverso agmine inter duas acies se inferentem Romanus equitatus concitat equos signaque et ordines peditum atque equitum confundit, donec universam ab ea parte avertit aciem. in eo cornu non Poetelius solus sed Sulpicius etiam ¹¹ hortator adfuerat, auctus ab suis nondum conserentibus manus ad clamorem a sinistra parte prius exortum. unde ¹² haud dubiam victoriam cernens cum ad suum cornu tenderet cum mille ducentis viris, dissimilem ibi fortunam invenit, Romanos loco pulsos, victorem hostem signa in percussos inferentem. ceterum omnia mutavit repente consulis ¹³ adventus; nam et conspectu ducis reffectus militum est animus, et maius quam pro numero auxilium advenerant fortes viri, et partis alterius victoria audita, mox visa etiam, proelium restituit. tota deinde iam vincere acie Romanus ¹⁴ et omisso certamine caedi capique Samnites, nisi qui Maleventum, cui nunc urbi Beneventum nomen est, perfugerunt. ad triginta milia caesa aut capta Samnitium proditum memoriae est.

Consules egregia victoria parta protinus inde ad Bovianum ²⁸ oppugnandum legiones ducunt; ibique hiberna egerunt, donec ab novis consulibus, L. Papirio Cursore quintum, C. Iunio Bubulco iterum, nominatus dictator C. Poetelius cum M. Folio magistro equitum exercitum accepit. is cum ³ audisset arcem Fregellanam ab Samnitibus captam, omisso Boviano ad Fregellas pergit. unde nocturna Samnitium fuga sine certamine receptis Fregellis praesidioque valido imposito in Campaniam reditum maxime ad Nola armis repetendam. eo se intra moenia sub adventum dictatoris ⁴ et Samnitium omnis multitudo et Nolani agrestes contulerant. dictator urbis situ circumspecto, quo apertior aditus ⁵

ad moenia esset, omnia aedificia—et frequenter ibi habitabatur—circumiecta muris incendit; nec ita multo post, sive a Poetelio dictatore sive ab C. Iunio consule—nam utrumque traditur—, Nola est capta. qui captae decus Nolae ad consulem trahunt, adiciunt Atinam et Calatiam ab eodem captas, Poetelium autem pestilentia orta clavi figendi causa dictatorem dictum.

7 Suessa et Pontiae eodem anno coloniae deductae sunt. Suessa Auruncorum fuerat; Volsci Pontias, insulam sitam
8 in conspectu litoris sui, incoluerant. et Interamnam Succasinam ut deduceretur colonia, senati consultum factum est; sed triumviros creavere ac misere colonorum quattuor milia insequentes consules M. Valerius, P. Decius.

29 Profligato fere Samnitiū bello, priusquam ea cura decederet patribus Romanis, Etrusci belli fama exorta est. nec erat ea tempestate gens alia, cuius secundum Gallicos tumultus arma terribiliora essent cum propinquitate agri
3 tum multitudine hominum. itaque altero consule in Samnio reliquias belli persequenti P. Decius, qui graviter aeger Romae restiterat, auctore senatu dictatorem *C. Sulpiciū Longum, is magistrum equitum* C. Iunium Bubulcum dixit.
4 is, prout rei magnitudo postulabat, omnes iuniores sacramento adigit, arma quaeque alia res poscit summa industria parat; nec tantis apparatibus elatus de inferendo bello
5 agit, quieturus haud dubie, nisi ultro arma Etrusci in-
5 ferrent. eadem in comparando cohibendoque bello consilia et apud Etruscos fuere: neutri finibus egressi.

Et censura clara eo anno Ap. Claudii et C. Plautii fuit,
6 memoriae tamen felicioris ad posteros nomen Appii, quod viam munivit et aquam in urbem duxit eaque unus perfecit,
7 quia ob infamem atque invidiosam senatus lectionem verecundia victus collega magistratu se abdicaverat: Appius
8 iam inde antiquitus insitam pertinaciam familiae gerendo
9 solus censuram obtinuit. eodem Appio auctore Potitii,

gens, cuius ad aram maximam Herculis familiare sacerdotium fuerat, servos publicos ministerii delegandi causa sollemnia eius sacri docuerant. traditur inde, dictu mirabile et quod demovendis statu suo sacris religionem facere posset, cum duodecim familiae ea tempestate Potitiorum essent, puberes ad triginta, omnes intra annum cum stirpe extinctos; nec nomen tantum Potitiorum interisse sed censorem etiam Appium memori deum ira post aliquot annos luminibus captum. itaque consules, qui eum annum secuti sunt, C. Iunius Bubulcus tertium et Q. Aemilius Barbula iterum, initio anni questi apud populum deformationem ordinem prava lectione senatus, qua potiores aliquot lectis praeteriti essent, negaverunt eam lectionem se, quae sine recti pravique discrimine ad gratiam ac libidinem facta esset, observaturos et senatum extemplo citaverunt eo ordine, qui ante censores Ap. Claudium et C. Plautium fuerat. et duo imperia eo anno dari coepta per populum, utraque pertinentia ad rem militarem: unum, ut tribuni militum seni deni in quattuor legiones a populo crearentur, quae antea perquam paucis suffragio populi relictis locis dictatorum et consulum ferme fuerant beneficia; tulere eam rogationem tribuni plebei L. Atilius, C. Marcius; alterum, ut duumviros navales classis ornandae reficiendaeque causa idem populus iuberet; lator huius plebi sciti fuit M. Decius tribunus plebis.

Eiusdem anni rem dictu parvam praeterire, ni ad religionem visa esset pertinere. tibicines, quia prohibiti a proximis censoribus erant in aede Iovis vesci, quod traditum antiquitus erat, aegre passi Tibur uno agmine abierunt, adeo ut nemo in urbe esset, qui sacrificiis praecineret. eius rei religio tenuit senatum, legatosque Tibur miserunt, ut darent operam, ut ii homines Romanis restituerentur. Tiburtini benigne polliciti primum accitos eos in curiam hortati sunt, uti reverterentur Romam; postquam

perPELLI nequibant, consilio haud abhorrente ab ingeniis
 8 hominum eos aggrediuntur. die festo alii alios per speciem
 celebrandarum cantu epularum invitant et vino, cuius
 9 avidum ferme *id* genus est, oneratos sopiunt atque ita in
 plaustra somno vinctos coniciunt ac Romam deportant.
 nec prius sensere, quam plaustris in foro relictis plenos
 10 crapulae eos lux oppressit. tunc concursus populi factus,
 impetratoque, ut manerent, datum, ut triduum quotannis
 ornati cum cantu atque hac, quae nunc sollemnis est,
 licentia per urbem vagarentur, restitutumque in aede
 vescendi ius iis, qui sacris praecinerent. haec inter duo-
 rum ingentium bellorum curam gerebantur.

31 Consules inter se provincias partiti; Iunio Samnites,
 2 Aemilio novum bellum Etruria sorte obvenit. in Samnio
 Cluviani praesidium Romanum, quia nequiverat vi capi,
 obsessum fame in deditionem acceperant Samnites verberi-
 busque foedum in modum laceratos occiderant deditos.
 3 huic infensus crudelitati Iunius, nihil antiquius oppugna-
 tione Cluviani ratus, quo die aggressus est moenia, vi cepit
 4 atque omnes puberes interfecit. inde victor exercitus
 Bovianum ductus. caput hoc erat Pentrorum Samnitium
 5 longe ditissimum atque opulentissimum armis virisque. ibi,
 quia haud tantum irarum erat, spe praedae milites accensi
 oppido potiuntur. minus itaque saevitum in hostes est;
 praedae plus paene quam ex omni Samnio umquam egestum
 6 benigneque omnis militi concessa. et postquam praepo-
 tentem armis Romanum nec acies subsistere ullae nec
 7 castra nec urbes poterant, omnium principum in Samnio
 eo curae sunt intentae, ut insidiis quaereretur locus, si qua
 licentia populandi effusus exercitus excipi ac circumveniri
 posset. transfugae agrestes et captivi, quidam forte, pars
 consilio oblatis, congruentia ad consulem adferentes, quae et
 vera erant, pecoris vim ingentem in saltum avium com-
 pulsam esse, perpulerunt, ut praedatum eo expeditae duce-

rentur legiones. ibi ingens hostium exercitus itinera occultus insederat et, postquam intrasse Romanos vidit saltum, repente exortus cum clamore ac tumultu incautos invadit. et primo nova res trepidationem fecit, dum arma 9 capiunt, sarcinas congerunt in medium; dein postquam, ut quisque liberaverat se onere aptaveratque armis, ad signa undique coibant et notis ordinibus in vetere disciplina militiae iam sine praecepto ullius sua sponte struebatur acies, consul ad ancipitem maxime pugnam advectus desilit 10 ex equo et Iovem Martemque atque alios testatur deos se nullam suam gloriam inde, sed praedam militi quaerentem 11 in eum locum devenisse neque in se aliud quam nimiam ditandi ex hoste militis curam reprehendi posse; ab eo se dedecore nullam rem aliam quam virtutem militum vindicaturam. coniterentur modo uno animo omnes invadere 12 hostem, victum acie, castris exutum, nudatum urbibus, ultimam spem furto insidiarum temptantem et loco, non armis fretum. sed quem esse iam virtuti Romanae inex- 13 pugnabilem locum! Fregellana arx Soranaque et ubicumque iniquo successum erat loco memorabantur. his 14 accensus miles, omnium immemor difficultatum, vadit adversus imminentem hostium aciem. ibi paulum laboris fuit, dum in adversum clivum erigitur agmen; ceterum 15 postquam prima signa planitiem summam ceperunt sensitque acies aequo se iam institisse loco, versus extemplo est terror in insidiatores easdemque latebras, quibus se paulo ante texerant, palati atque inermes fuga repetebant. sed loca, 16 difficilia hosti quaesita, ipsos tum sua fraude impediabant. itaque ergo perpaucis effugium patuit; caesa ad viginti milia hominum victorque Romanus ad oblatam ab hoste praedam pecorum discurrit.

Dum haec geruntur in Samnio, iam omnes Etruriae 32 populi praeter Arretinos ad arma ierant, ab oppugnando Sutrio, quae urbs socia Romanis velut claustra Etruriae

2 erat, ingens orsi bellum. eo alter consul Aemilius cum
 exercitu ad liberandos obsidione socios venit. advenientibus
 Romanis Sutrimi commeatus benigne in castra ante urbem
 3 posita advexere. Etrusci diem primum consultando, matu-
 rarent traherentne bellum, traduxerunt. postero die, ubi
 celeriora quam tutiora consilia magis placuere ducibus, sole
 orto signum pugnae propositum est armatique in aciem
 4 procedunt. quod postquam consuli nuntiatum est, exem-
 plo tesseram dari iubet, ut prandeat miles firmatisque cibo
 5 viribus arma capiat. dicto paretur. consul, ubi armatos
 paratosque vidit, signa extra vallum proferri iussit et haud
 procul hoste instruxit aciem. aliquamdiu intenti utrimque
 steterunt exspectantes, ut ab adversariis clamor et pugna
 6 inciperet; et prius sol meridie se inclinavit, quam telum
 hinc aut illinc emissum est. inde, ne infecta re abiretur,
 clamor ab Etruscis oritur concinuntque tubae et signa
 7 inferuntur; nec segnius a Romanis pugna initur. con-
 currunt infensis animis; numero hostis, virtute Romanus
 8 superat, anceps proelium multos utrimque et fortissimum
 quemque absumit, nec prius inclinata res est, quam secunda
 acies Romana ad prima signa integri fessis successerunt.
 9 Etrusci, quia nullis recentibus subsidiis fulta prima acies
 fuit, ante signa circaque omnes ceciderunt. nullo umquam
 proelio fugae minus nec plus caedis fuisset, ni obstinatos
 mori Tuscos nox texisset, ita ut victores prius quam victi
 10 pugnandi finem facerent. post occasum solis signum
 receptui datum est; nocte ab utroque in castra reditum.
 11 nec deinde quicquam eo anno rei memoria dignae apud
 Sutrium gestum est, quia et ex hostium exercitu prima tota
 acies deleta uno proelio fuerat subsidiariis modo relictis, vix
 12 quod satis esset ad castrorum praesidium, et apud Romanos
 tantum vulnere fuit, ut plures post proelium saucii deces-
 33 serint quam ceciderant in acie. Q. Fabius, insequentis
 anni consul, bellum ad Sutrium excepit; collega Fabio C.

Marcus Rutilus datus est. ceterum et Fabius supplementum ab Roma adduxit et novus exercitus domo accitus Etruscis venit.

Permuli anni iam erant, cum inter patricios magistratus 3 tribunosque nulla certamina fuerant, cum ex ea familia, cui velut fato lis cum tribunis ac plebe erat, certamen oritur. Ap. Claudius censor circumactis decem et octo mensibus, 4 quod Aemilia lege finitum censurae spatium temporis erat, cum C. Plautius, collega eius, magistratu se abdicasset, nulla vi compelli, ut abdicaret, potuit. P. Sempronius erat 5 tribunus plebis, qui finiendae censurae intra legitimum tempus actionem susceperat, non popularem magis quam iustam nec in vulgus quam optimo cuique gratiorem. is 6 cum identidem legem Aemiliam recitaret auctoremque eius Mam. Aemilium dictatorem laudibus ferret, qui quinquennale ante censuram et longinquitate potestatis dominantem intra sex mensum et anni coegisset spatium, 'dic 7 agedum' inquit, 'Ap. Claudii, quidnam facturus fueris, si eo tempore, quo C. Furius et M. Geganius censores fuerunt, censor fuisses.' negare Appius interrogationem tribuni 8 magno opere ad causam pertinere suam; nam etsi tenuerit 9 lex Aemilia eos censores, quorum in magistratu lata esset, quia post illos censores creatos eam legem populus iussisset quodque postremum iussisset, id ius ratumque esset, non tamen aut se aut eorum quemquam, qui post eam legem latam creati censores essent, teneri ea lege potuisse. haec 34 sine ullius adsensu cavillante Appio 'en' inquit, 'Quirites, illius Appii progenies, qui decemvir in annum creatus altero anno se ipse creavit, tertio nec ab se nec ab ullo creatus privatus fasces et imperium obtinuit nec ante continuando 2 abstinit magistratu, quam obruerent eum male parta, male gesta, male retenta imperia. haec est eadem familia, Qui 3 rites, cuius vi atque iniuriis compulsi extorres patria Sacrum montem cepistis; haec, adversus quam tribunicium auxilium

4 vobis comparastis ; haec, propter quam duo exercitus Aven-
 tinum insedistis ; haec, quae faenebres leges, haec, quae
 5 agrarias semper impugnavit. haec conubia patrum et plebis
 interruptit ; haec plebi ad curules magistratus iter obsaepsit.
 hoc est nomen multo quam Tarquiniolorum infestius vestrae
 6 libertati. itane tandem, Ap. Claudii ? cum centesimus iam
 annus sit ab Mam. Aemilio dictatore, tot censores fuerint,
 nobilissimi fortissimique viri, nemo eorum duodecim tabulas
 legit ? nemo id ius esse, quod postremo populus iussisset,
 7 scit ? immo vero omnes scierunt et ideo Aemiliae potius
 legi paruerunt quam illi antiquae, qua primum censores
 creati erant, quia hanc postremam iusserat populus et quia,
 ubi duae contrariae leges sunt, semper antiquae obrogat
 8 nova. an hoc dicis, Appi, non teneri Aemilia lege popu-
 9 lum ? an populum teneri, te unum exlegem esse ? tenuit
 Aemilia lex violentos illos censores C. Furium et M. Gega-
 nium, qui, quid iste magistratus in re publica mali facere
 posset, indicarunt, cum ira finitae potestatis Mam. Aemilium,
 principem aetatis suae belli domique, aerarium fecerunt ;
 10 tenuit deinceps omnes censores intra centum annorum
 spatium ; tenet C. Plautium, collegam tuum, iisdem auspi-
 11 ciis, eodem iure creatum. an hunc non, ut qui optimo
 iure censor creatus esset, populus creavit ? tu unus eximi-
 12 es, in quo hoc praecipuum ac singulare valeat ? quem tu
 regem sacrificiorum crees ? amplexus regni nomen, ut qui
 optimo iure rex Romae creatus sit, creatum se dicet. quem
 semestri dictatura, quem interregno quinque dierum con-
 tentum fore putes ? quem clavi figendi aut ludorum causa
 13 dictatorem audacter crees ? quam isti stolidos ac socordes
 videri creditis eos, qui intra vicesimum diem ingentibus
 rebus gestis dictatura se abdicaverunt aut qui vitio creati
 14 abierunt magistratu ? quid ego antiqua repetam ? nuper intra
 decem annos C. Maenius dictator, quia, cum quaestiones
 severius, quam quibusdam potentibus tutum erat, exerceret,

contagio eius, quod quaerebat ipse, criminis obiectata ab
 inimicis est, ut privatus obviam iret crimini, dictatura se
 abdicavit. nolo ego istam in te modestiam; ne degenera- 15
 veris a familia imperiosissima et superbissima; non die,
 non hora citius, quam necesse est, magistratu abieris,
 modo ne excedas finitum tempus. satis est aut diem aut 16
 mensem censurae adicere? triennium, inquit, et sex menses
 ultra, quam licet Aemilia lege, censuram geram et solus.
 hoc quidem iam regno simile est. an collegam subrogabis, 17
 quem ne in demortui quidem locum subrogari fas est?
 paenitet enim, quod antiquissimum sollemne et solum ab 18
 ipso, cui fit, institutum deo ab nobilissimis antistitibus eius
 sacri ad servorum ministerium religiosus censor deduxisti,
 gens antiquior originibus urbis huius, hospitio deorum 19
 immortalium sancta, propter te ac tuam censuram intra
 annum ab stirpe extincta est, nisi universam rem publicam
 eo nefario obstrinxeris, quod ominari etiam reformidat
 animus. urbs eo lustrum capta est, quo demortuo [collega] 20
 C. Iulio censore L. Papirius Cursor, ne abiret magistratu,
 M. Cornelium Maluginensem collegam subrogavit. et 21
 quanto modestior illius cupiditas fuit quam tua, Appi? nec
 solus nec ultra finitum lege tempus L. Papirius censuram
 gessit; tamen neminem invenit, qui se postea auctorem
 sequeretur; omnes deinceps censores post mortem collegae
 se magistratu abdicarunt. te nec quod dies exiit censurae, 22
 nec quod collega magistratu abiit, nec lex nec pudor coercet:
 virtutem in superbia, in audacia, in contemptu deorum
 hominumque ponis. ego te, Ap. Claudii, pro istius magi- 23
 stratus maiestate ac verecundia, quem gessisti, non modo
 manu violatum, sed ne verbo quidem inclementiori a me
 appellatum vellem; sed et haec, quae adhuc egi, pervicacia 24
 tua et superbia coegit me loqui, et, nisi Aemiliae legi parueris,
 in vincula duci iubebo nec, cum ita comparatum a maioribus 25
 sit, ut comitiis censoriis, nisi duo confecerint legitima suffra-

gia, non renuntiato altero comitia differantur, ego te, qui solus censor creari non possis, solum censuram gerere
 26 patiar.' haec taliaque cum dixisset, prendi censorem et in vincula duci iussit. approbantibus sex tribunis actionem collegae tres appellanti Appio auxilio fuerunt; summaque invidia omnium ordinum solus censuram gessit.

35 Dum ea Romae geruntur, iam Sutrium ab Etruscis obsidebatur, consulque Fabio imis montibus ducenti ad ferendam opem sociis temptandasque munitiones, si qua posset, acies
 2 hostium instructa occurrit; quorum ingentem multitudinem cum ostenderet subiecta late planities, consul, ut loco paucitatem suorum adiuvarer, flectit paululum in clivos agmen —aspreta erant strata saxis—, inde signa in hostem obvertit.
 3 Etrusci omnium praeterquam multitudinis suae, qua sola freti erant, immemores proelium ineunt adeo raptim et avide, ut abiectis missilibus, quo celerius manus consererent,
 4 stringerent gladios vadentes in hostem; Romanus contra nunc tela nunc saxa, quibus eos affatim locus ipse armabat,
 5 ingerere. igitur scuta galeaeque ictae cum etiam quos non vulneraverant turbarent, neque subire erat facile ad propiorum pugnam, neque missilia habebant, quibus eminus rem
 6 gererent; stantes et expositos ad ictus, cum iam satis nihil tegeret, quosdam etiam pedem referentes fluctuantemque et instabilem aciem redintegrato clamore strictis gladiis
 7 hastati et principes invadunt. eum impetum non tulerunt Etrusci versisque signis fuga effusa castra repetunt. sed equites Romani praevecti per obliqua campi cum se fugientibus obtulissent, omisso ad castra itinere montes petunt;
 8 inde inermi paene agmine ac vexato vulneribus in silvam Ciminiam penetratum. Romanus multis milibus Etruscorum caesis, duodequadraginta signis militaribus captis, castris etiam hostium cum praeda ingenti potitur. tum de persequendo hoste agitari coeptum.

36 Silva erat Ciminia magis tum invia atque horrenda, quam

nuper fuere Germanici saltus, nulli ad eam diem ne mercatorum quidem adita. eam intrare haud fere quisquam praeter ducem ipsum audebat; aliis omnibus cladis Caudinae nondum memoria aboleverat. tum ex ² iis, qui aderant, consulis frater M. Fabius—Caesonem alii, C. Claudium quidam, matre eadem qua consulem genitum, tradunt—speculatum se iturum professus brevique omnia certa adlaturum. Caere educatus apud hospites, Etruscis ³ inde litteris eruditus erat linguamque Etruscam probe noverat. habeo auctores vulgo tum Romanos pueros, sicut nunc Graecis, ita Etruscis litteris erudiri solitos; sed ⁴ propius est vero praecipuum aliquid fuisse in eo, qui se tam audaci simulatione hostibus immiscuerit. servus ei dicitur comes unus fuisse, nutritus una eoque haud ignarus linguae eiusdem; nec quicquam aliud proficiscentes quam sum- ⁵ matim regionis, quae intranda erat, naturam ac nomina principum in populis acceperere, ne qua inter conloquia insigni nota haesitantes deprendi possent. iere pastorali ⁶ habitu, agrestibus telis, falcibus gaesisque binis, armati. sed neque commercium linguae nec vestis armorumve habitus sic eos texit, quam quod abhorrebat ab fide quemquam externum Ciminios saltus intraturum. usque ad Camertes ⁷ Umbros penetrasse dicuntur. ibi, qui essent, fateri Romanum ausum introductumque in senatum consulis verbis egisse de societate amicitiaque atque inde comi hospitio acceptum nuntiare Romanis iussum, commeatum exercitui ⁸ dierum triginta praesto fore, si ea loca intrasset, iuventutemque Camertium Umbrorum in armis paratam imperio futuram. haec cum relata consuli essent, impedimentis ⁹ prima vigilia praemissis, legionibus post impedimenta ire iussis ipse substitit cum equitatu et luce orta postero die ¹⁰ obequitavit stationibus hostium, quae extra saltum dispositae erant; et cum satis diu tenuisset hostem, in castra sese recepit portaque altera egressus ante noctem agmen

11 adsequitur. postero die luce prima iuga Ciminii montis
 tenebat. inde contemplatus opulenta Etruriae arva milites
 12 emittit. ingenti iam abacta praeda tumultuariæ agrestium
 Etruscorum cohortes repente a principibus regionis eius
 concitatae Romanis occurrunt adeo incompositae, ut vindices
 13 praedarum prope ipsi praedae fuerint. caesis fugatisque iis,
 late depopulato agro victor Romanus opulentusque rerum
 14 omnium copia in castra rediit. eo forte quinque legati
 cum duobus tribunis plebis venerant denuntiatum Fabio
 senatus verbis, ne saltum Ciminium transiret. laetati
 serius se, quam ut impedire bellum possent, venisse, nuntii
 victoriae Romam revertuntur.

37 Hac expeditione consulis motum latius erat quam pro-
 fligatum bellum; vastationem namque sub Ciminii montis
 radicibus iacens ora senserat, conciveratque indignatione
 2 non Etruriae modo populos sed Umbriae finitima. itaque
 quantus non umquam antea exercitus ad Sutrium venit;
 neque e silvis tantummodo promota castra, sed etiam
 aviditate dimicandi quam primum in campos delata acies.
 3 deinde instructa primo suo stare loco, relicto hostibus
 ad instruendum contra spatium; dein, postquam detractare
 4 hostem sensere pugnam, ad vallum subeunt. ubi postquam
 stationes quoque receptas intra munimenta sensere, clamor
 repente circa duces ortus, ut eo sibi e castris cibaria eius
 die deferri iuberent: mansuros se sub armis et aut nocte
 5 aut certe luce prima castra hostium invasuros. nihilo
 quietior Romanus exercitus imperio ducis continetur.
 decima erat fere diei hora, cum cibum capere consul
 milites iubet; praecipit, ut in armis sint, quacumque diei
 6 noctisve hora signum dederit; paucis milites adloquitur,
 Samnitium bella extollit, elevat Etruscos; nec hostem hosti
 nec multitudinem multitudini comparandam ait; esse prae-
 terea telum aliud occultum; scituros in tempore; interea
 7 taceri opus esse. his ambagibus prodi simulabat hostes,

quo animus militum multitudine territus restitueretur ; et, quod sine munimento consederant, veri similis erat quod simulabatur. curati cibo corpora quieti dant et quarta fere vigilia sine tumultu excitati arma capiunt. dolabrae 8 calonibus dividuntur ad vallum proruendum fossasque implendas. intra munimenta instruitur acies, delectae cohortes ad portarum exitus conlocantur. dato deinde signo 9 paulo ante lucem, quod aestivis noctibus sopitae maxime quietis tempus est, proruto vallo erupit acies, stratos passim invadit hostes ; alios immobiles, alios semisomnos in cubilibus suis, maximam partem ad arma trepidantes caedes oppressit ; paucis armandi se datum spatium est ; eos ipsos 10 non signum certum, non ducem sequentes fundit Romanus fugatosque persequitur. ad castra, ad silvas diversi tendebant. silvae tutius dedere refugium ; nam castra in campis sita eodem die capiuntur. aurum argentumque iussum referri ad consulem ; cetera praeda militis fuit. caesa aut 11 capta eo die hostium milia ad sexaginta. eam tam claram pugnam trans Ciminiam silvam ad Perusiam pugnatam quidam auctores sunt metuque in magno civitatem fuisse, ne interclusus exercitus tam infesto saltu coortis undique Tuscis Umbrisque opprimeretur. sed ubicumque pugnatum 12 est, res Romana superior fuit. itaque a Perusia et Cortona et Arretio, quae ferme capita Etruriae populorum ea tempestate erant, legati pacem foedusque ab Romanis petente indutias in triginta annos impetraverunt.

Dum haec in Etruria geruntur, consul alter C. Marcius 38 Rutilus Allifas de Samnitibus vi cepit. multa alia castella vicique aut deleta hostiliter aut integra in potestatem venere. per idem tempus et classis Romana a P. Cornelio, quem 2 senatus maritimae orae praefecerat, in Campaniam acta cum appulsa Pompeios esset, socii inde navales ad depopulandum agrum Nucerinum profecti, proximis raptim vastatis, unde reditus tutus ad naves esset, dulcedine, ut fit, praedae

3 longius progressi excivere hostes. palatis per agros nemo
obvius fuit, cum occidione occidi possent; redeuntes
agmine incauto haud procul navibus adsecuti agrestes
exuerunt praeda, partem etiam occiderunt; quae superfuit
caedi trepida multitudo ad naves compulsa est.

4 Profectio Q. Fabii trans Ciminiam silvam quantum Romae
terrorem fecerat, tam laetam famam in Samnium ad hostes
tulerat interclusum Romanum exercitum obsideri, cladisque
5 imaginem furculas Caudinas memorabant: eadem temeri-
tate avidam ulteriorum semper gentem in saltus invios
deductam, saeptam non hostium magis armis quam locorum
6 iniquitatibus esse. iam gaudium invidia quadam misce-
batur, quod belli Romani decus ab Samnitibus fortuna ad
7 Etruscos avertisset. itaque armis virisque ad opprimendum
C. Marcium consulem concurrunt, protinus inde Etruriam
per Marsos ac Sabinos petitori, si Marcius dimicandi po-
8 testatem non faciat. obvius iis consul fuit. dimicatum
proelio utrimque atroci atque incerto eventu est, et cum
anceps caedes fuisset, adversae tamen rei fama in Romanos
vertit ob amissos quosdam equestris ordinis tribunosque
militum atque unum legatum et, quod insigne maxime fuit,
9 consulis ipsius vulnus. ob haec etiam aucta fama, ut solet,
ingens terror patres invasit, dictatoremque dici placebat;
nec, quin Cursor Papirius diceretur, in quo tum summa rei
10 bellicae ponebatur, dubium cuiquam erat. sed nec in Sam-
nium nuntium perferri omnibus infestis tuto posse nec
11 vivere Marcium consulem satis fidebant; alter consul
Fabius infestus privatim Papirio erat. quae ne ira obstaret
bono publico, legatos ex consularium numero mittendos ad
12 eum senatus censuit, qui sua quoque eum, non publica
solum auctoritate moverent, ut memoriam simultatum
13 patriae remitteret. profecti legati ad Fabium cum senatus
consultum tradidissent adiecissentque orationem convenien-
tem mandatis, consul demissis in terram oculis tacitus ab

incertis, quidnam acturus esset, legatis recessit; nocte 14
 deinde silentio, ut mos est, L. Papirium dictatorem dixit.
 cui cum ob animum egregie victum legati gratias agerent,
 obstinatum silentium obtinuit ac sine responso ac mentione
 facti sui legatos dimisit, ut appareret insignem dolorem
 ingenti comprimi animo. Papirius C. Iunium Bubulcum 15
 magistrum equitum dixit; atque ei legem curiatam de
 imperio ferenti triste omen diem diffidit, quod Fautia curia
 fuit principium, duabus insignis cladibus, captae urbis et
 Caudinae pacis, quod utroque anno eiusdem curiae fuerat
 principium. Macer Licinius tertia etiam clade, quae ad 16
 Cremeram accepta est, abominandam eam curiam facit.
 dictator postero die auspiciis repetitis pertulit legem; et 39
 profectus cum legionibus ad terrorem traducti silvam Cimi-
 niam exercitus nuper scriptis ad Longulam pervenit acce-
 ptisque a Marcio consule veteribus militibus in aciem copias
 eduxit. nec hostes detractare visi pugnam. instructos 2
 deinde armatosque, cum ab neutris proelium inciperet, nox
 oppressit. quieti aliquamdiu, nec suis diffidentes viribus 3
 nec hostem spernentes, stativa in propinquo habuere. * *
 nam et cum Umbrorum exercitu acie depugnatum est; fusi 4
 tamen magis quam caesi hostes, quia coeptam acriter non
 tolerarunt pugnam; et ad Vadimonis lacum Etrusci lege 5
 sacrata coacto exercitu, cum vir virum legisset, quantis
 numquam alias ante simul copiis simul animis dimicarunt;
 tantoque irarum certamine gesta res est, ut ab neutra parte 6
 emissa sint tela. gladiis pugna coepit. et acerrime com-
 missa ipso certamine, quod aliquamdiu anceps fuit, accensa
 est, ut non cum Etruscis totiens victis, sed cum aliqua nova
 gente videretur dimicatio esse. nihil ab ulla parte movetur 7
 fugae; cadunt antesignani, et, ne nudentur propugnatoribus
 signa, fit ex secunda prima acies. ab ultimis deinde sub- 8
 sidiis cietur miles; adeoque ad ultimum laboris ac periculi
 ventum est, ut equites Romani omissis equis ad primos

ordines peditum per arma, per corpora evaserint. ea velut
 nova inter fessos exorta acies turbavit signa Etruscorum ;
 9 secuta deinde impetum eorum, utcumque adfecta erat, cetera
 10 multitudo tandem perrumpit ordines hostium. tunc vinci
 pertinacia coepta et averti manipuli quidam, et, ut semel
 11 dedere terga, etiam certiores capessere fugam. ille pri-
 mum dies fortuna vetere abundantes Etruscorum fregit opes.
 caesum in acie, quod roboris fuit ; castra eodem impetu
 capta direptaque.

40 Pari subinde periculo gloriaeque eventu bellum in Sam-
 nitibus erat, qui praeter ceteros belli apparatus, ut acies
 2 sua fulgeret novis armorum insignibus, fecerunt. duo exer-
 citus erant ; scuta alterius auro, alterius argento caelaverunt ;
 forma erat scuti : summum latius, qua pectus atque umeri
 teguntur, fastigio aequali ; ad imum cuneatior mobilitatis
 3 causa. spongia pectori tegumentum, et sinistrum crus ocrea
 tectum ; galeae cristatae, quae speciem magnitudini corpo-
 rum adderent. tunicae auratis militibus versicolores, ar-
 gentatis linthae candidae. his dextrum cornu datum ; illi
 4 in sinistro consistunt. notus iam Romanis apparatus insi-
 gnum armorum fuerat, doctique a ducibus erant horridum
 militem esse debere, non caelatum auro et argento, sed
 5 ferro et animis fretum ; quippe illa praedam verius quam
 arma esse, nitentia ante rem, deformia inter sanguinem et
 6 vulnera ; virtutem esse militis decus, et omnia illa victoriam
 sequi et ditem hostem quamvis pauperis victoris praemium
 7 esse. his Cursor vocibus instinctos milites in proelium
 ducit. dextro ipse cornu consistit, sinistro praefecit magi-
 8 strum equitum. simul est concursus, ingens fuit cum
 hoste certamen, non segnius inter dictatorem et magistrum
 9 equitum, ab utra parte victoria inciperet. prior forte Iunius
 commovit hostem, laevo dextrum cornu, sacratos more
 Samnitium milites eoque candida veste et paribus candore
 armis insignes. eos se Orco mactare Iunius dictitans cum

intulisset signa, turbavit ordines et haud dubie impulit aciem. quod ubi sensit dictator, 'ab laevone cornu victoria in- 10
cipiet' inquit, 'et dextrum cornu, dictatoris acies, alienam pugnam sequetur, non partem maximam victoriae trahet?' concitat milites; nec peditum virtuti equites aut legatorum 11 studia ducibus cedunt. M. Valerius a dextro, P. Decius 12 ab laevo cornu, ambo consulares, ad equites in cornibus positos evehuntur adhortatique eos, ut partem secum capesserent decoris, in transversa latera hostium incurrunt. is 13 novus additus terror cum ex parte utraque circumvasisset aciem et ad terrorem hostium legiones Romanae redintegrato clamore intulissent gradum, tum fuga ab Samnitibus coepta. iam strage hominum armorumque insignium campi 14 repleti. ac primo pavidos Samnites castra sua acceperere, deinde ne ea quidem retenta; captis direptisque ante noctem iniectus ignis. dictator ex senatus consulto trium- 15 phavit, cuius triumpho longe maximam speciem captiva arma praebuere. tantum magnificentiae visum in iis, ut 16 aurata scuta dominis argentariorum ad forum ornandum dividerentur. inde natum initium dicitur fori ornandi ab aedilibus, cum tensae ducerentur. et Romani quidem ad 17 honorem deum insignibus armis hostium usi sunt; Campani ab superbia et odio Samnitium gladiatores, quod spectaculum inter epulas erat, eo ornatu armarunt Samnitiumque nomine compellarunt.

Eodem anno cum reliquiis Etruscorum ad Perusiam, 18 quae et ipsa indutiarum fidem ruperat, Fabius consul nec dubia nec difficili victoria dimicat. ipsum oppidum—nam 19 ad moenia victor accessit—cepisset, ni legati dedentes urbem exissent. praesidio Perusiae imposito, legationibus 20 Etruriae amicitiam petentibus prae se Romam ad senatum missis, consul praestantiore etiam quam dictator victoria triumphans urbem est invectus; quin etiam devictorum 21 Samnitium decus magna ex parte ad legatos, P. Decium et

M. Valerium, est versum ; quos populus proximis comitiis ingenti consensu consulem alterum, alterum praetorem declaravit.

- 41 Fabio ob egregie perdomitam Etruriam continuatur consulatus, Decius collega datur. (Valerius praetor quartum
2 creatus.) consules partiti provincias : Etruria Decio, Sam-
3 nium Fabio evenit. *is* profectus ad Nuceriam Alfaternam, cum pacem petentes, quod uti ea, cum daretur, noluissent,
4 aspernatus esset, oppugnando ad deditionem subegit. cum Samnitibus acie dimicatum ; haud magno certamine hostes victi ; neque eius pugnae memoria tradita foret, ni Marsi eo primum proelio cum Romanis bellassent. secuti Mar-
5 sorum defectionem Paeligni eandem fortunam habuerunt. Decio quoque, alteri consuli, secunda belli fortuna erat. Tarquiniensem metu subegerat frumentum exercitui prae-
6 bere atque indutias in quadraginta annos petere. Volsinien- sium castella aliquot vi cepit ; quaedam ex iis diruit, ne receptaculo hostibus essent ; circumferendoque passim bello tantum terrorem sui fecit, ut nomen omne Etruscum foedus ab consule peteret. ac de eo quidem nihil impetratum ;
7 indutiae annuae datae. stipendium exercitu Romano ab hoste in eum annum pensum et binae tunicae in militem exactae ; ea merces indutiarum fuit.
- 8 Tranquillas res iam *in* Etruscis turbavit repentina defectio Umbrorum, gentis integrae a cladibus belli, nisi quod
9 transitum exercitus ager senserat. ii concitata omni iuven- tute sua et magna parte Etruscorum ad rebellionem com- pulsa tantum exercitum fecerant, ut relicto post se in Etruria Decio ad oppugnandam inde Romam ituros, magni- fice de se ac contemptim de Romanis loquentes, iactarent.
10 quod inceptum eorum ubi ad Decium consulem perlatum est, ad urbem ex Etruria magnis itineribus pergit et in agro
11 Pupiniensi ad famam intentus hostium consedit. nec Romae spernebatur Umbrorum bellum, et ipsae minae

metum fecerant expertis Gallica clade, quam intutam urbem incoherent. itaque legati ad Fabium consulem missi sunt, 12 ut, si quid laxamenti a bello Samnitium esset, in Umbriam propere exercitum duceret. dicto paruit consul magnisque 13 itineribus ad Mevaniam, ubi tum copiae Umbrorum erant, perrexit. repens adventus consulis, quem procul Umbria 14 in Samnio bello alio occupatum crediderant, ita exterruit Umbros, ut alii recedendum ad urbes munitas, quidam omittendum bellum censerent; plaga una—Materinam ipsi 15 appellant—non continuit modo ceteros in armis, sed confestim ad certamen egit. castra vallantem Fabium adorti sunt. quos ubi effusos ruere in munimenta consul vidit, 16 revocatos milites ab opere, prout loci natura tempusque patiebatur, ita instruxit; cohortatusque praedicatione vera qua in Tuscis, qua in Samnio partorum decorum exiguum appendicem Etrusci belli conficere iubet et vocis impiae poenas expetere, qua se urbem Romanam oppugnatuos minati sunt. haec tanta sunt alacritate militum audita, ut 17 clamor sua sponte ortus loquentem interpellaverit ducem. ante imperium, ante concentum tubarum ac cornuum cursu effuso in hostem feruntur. non tamquam in viros aut 18 armatos incurrunt; mirabilia dictu, signa primo eripi coepta signiferis, deinde ipsi signiferi trahi ad consulem, armatique milites ex acie in aciem transferri, et, sicubi est certamen, scutis magis quam gladiis geritur res; umbonibus incusaque ala sternuntur hostes. plus capitur hominum quam 19 caeditur, atque una vox ponere arma iubentium per totam fertur aciem. itaque inter ipsum certamen facta deditio 20 est a primis auctoribus belli. postero insequentibusque diebus et ceteri Umbrorum populi deduntur; Ocriculani sponsione in amicitiam accepti.

Fabius, alienae sortis victor belli, in suam provinciam 42 exercitum reduxit. itaque ei ob res tam feliciter gestas, 2 sicut priore anno populus continuaverat consulatum, ita

- senatus in insequentem annum, quo Ap. Claudius, L. Vol-
 3 lumnus consules fuerunt, prorogavit maxime Appio adver-
 sante imperium. Appium censorem petisse consulatum
 comitiaque eius ab L. Furio tribuno plebis interpellata,
 donec se censura abdicavit, in quibusdam annalibus invenio.
 4 creatus consul, cum collegae novum bellum Sallentini
 hostes decernerentur, Romae mansit, ut urbanis artibus
 5 opes augeret, quando belli decus penes alios esset. Volum-
 nium provinciae haud paenituit; multa secunda proelia
 fecit, aliquot urbes hostium vi cepit. praedae erat largitor
 et benignitatem per se gratam comitate adjuvabat militem-
 que his artibus fecerat et periculi et laboris avidum.
 6 Q. Fabius pro consule ad urbem Allifas cum Samnitium
 exercitu signis conlatis configit. minime ambigua res fuit;
 fusi hostes atque in castra compulsi. nec castra forent
 retenta, ni exiguum superfuisset diei; ante noctem tamen
 sunt circumsessa et nocte custodita, ne quis elabi posset.
 7 postero die vixdum luce certa deditio fieri coepta, et pacti,
 qui Samnitium forent, ut cum singulis vestimentis emitte-
 8 rentur; ii omnes sub iugum missi. sociis Samnitium nihil
 cautum; ad septem milia sub corona venire. qui se
 9 civem Hernicum dixerat, seorsus in custodia habitus. eos
 omnes Fabius Romam ad senatum misit; et cum quae-
 situm esset, dilectu an voluntarii pro Samnitibus adversus
 10 Romanos bellarent, per Latinos populos custodiendi dantur,
 iussique eam integram rem novi consules P. Cornelius
 Arvina, Q. Marcius Tremulus—hi enim iam creati erant—
 11 ad senatum referre. id aegre passi Hernici; concilium
 populorum omnium habentibus Anagninis in circo, quem
 Maritimum vocant, praeter Aletrinatam Ferentinatamque
 et Verulanum omnes Hernici nominis *populi* populo
 Romano bellum indixerunt.
- 43 In Samnio quoque, quia decesserat inde Fabius, novi
 motus exorti. Calatia et Sora praesidiaque, quae in iis

Romana erant, expugnata, et in captivorum corpora militum
foede saevitum. itaque eo P. Cornelius cum exercitu 2
missus; Marcio novi hostes—iam enim Anagninis Hernicis-
que aliis bellum iussum erat—decernuntur. primo ita 3
omnia opportuna loca hostes inter consulum castra inter-
ceperunt, ut pervadere expeditus nuntius non posset et per 4
aliquot dies incerti rerum omnium suspensique de statu
alterius uterque consul ageret Romamque is metus manaret,
adeo ut omnes iuniores sacramento adigerentur atque ad
subita rerum duo iusti scriberentur exercitus. ceterum 5
Hernicum bellum nequaquam pro praesenti terrore ac ve-
tusta gentis gloria fuit. nihil usquam dictu dignum ausi, 6
trinis castris intra paucos dies exuti, triginta dierum indutias
ita, ut ad senatum Romam legatos mitterent, pacti sunt
bimestri stipendio frumentoque et singulis in militem tunicis.
ab senatu ad Marcium reiecti, cui senatus consulto per- 7
missum de Hernicis erat, isque eam gentem in deditionem
acceperat. et in Samnio alter consul superior viribus, locis
impeditior erat. omnia itinera obsaeperant hostes saltusque 8
pervios ceperant, ne qua subvehi commeatus possent; neque
eos, cum cotidie signa in aciem consul proferret, elicere
ad certamen poterat, satisque apparebat neque Samnitum 9
certamen praesens nec Romanum dilationem belli laturum.
adventus Marcii, qui Hernicis subactis maturavit collegae 10
venire auxilio, moram certaminis hosti exemit. nam ut qui 11
ne alteri quidem exercitui se ad certamen credidissent pares,
coniungi utique passi duos consulares exercitus nihil crede-
rent superesse spei, advenientem incomposito agmine Mar-
cium aggrediuntur. raptim conlatae sarcinae in medium, 12
et, prout tempus patiebatur, instructa acies. clamor primum
in stativa perlatus, dein conspectus procul pulvis tumultum
apud alterum consulem in castris fecit; isque confestim 13
arma capere iussis raptimque eductis in aciem militibus
transversam hostium aciem atque alio certamine occupatam

- 14 invadit clamitans summum flagitium fore, si alterum exerci-
 tum utriusque victoriae compotem sinerent fieri nec ad se
 15 sui belli vindicarent decus. qua impetum dederat, perrum-
 pit aciemque per mediam in castra hostium tendit et vacua
 16 defensoribus capit atque incendit. quae ubi flagrantia
 Marcianus miles conspexit et hostes respexere, tum passim
 fuga coepta Samnitium fieri; sed omnia obtinet caedes, nec
 17 in ullam partem tutum perfugium est. iam triginta milibus
 hostium caesis signum receptui consules dederant collige-
 bantque in unum copias in vicem inter se gratantes, cum
 repente visae procul hostium novae cohortes, quae in sup-
 18 plementum scriptae fuerant, integravere caedem. in quas
 nec iussu consulum nec signo accepto victores vadunt, malo
 19 tirocinio imbuendum Samnitem clamitantes. indulgent con-
 sules legionum ardori, ut qui probe scirent novum militem
 hostium inter percultos fuga veteranos ne temptando quidem
 20 satis certamini fore. nec eos opinio fefellit; omnes Samni-
 tium copiae, veteres novaeque, montes proximos fuga ca-
 piunt. eo et Romana erigitur acies, nec quicquam satis tuti
 loci victis est, et de iugis, quae ceperant, funduntur; iamque
 21 una voce omnes pacem petebant. tum trium mensum
 frumento imperato et annuo stipendio ac singulis in militem
 22 tunicis ad senatum pacis oratores missi. Cornelius in
 Samnio relictus; Marcius de Hernicis triumphans in urbem
 rediit, statuaque equestris in foro decreta est, quae ante
 23 templum Castoris posita est. Hernicorum tribus populis,
 Aletrinati Verulano Ferentinati, quia maluerunt quam civi-
 tatem, suae leges redditae, conubiumque inter ipsos, quod
 24 aliquamdiu soli Hernicorum habuerunt, permissum. Anag-
 ninis quique arma Romanis intulerant civitas sine suffragii
 latione data, concilia conubiaque adempta et magistratibus
 praeterquam sacrorum curatione interdictum.
 25 Eodem anno aedes Salutis a C. Iunio Bubulco censore
 locata est, quam consul bello Samnitium voverat. ab eodem
 collegaque eius M. Valerio Maximo viae per agros publica

impensa factae. et cum Carthaginiensibus eodem anno 26
foedus tertio renovatum, legatisque eorum, qui ad id vene-
rant, comiter munera missa.

Dictatorem idem annus habuit P. Cornelium Scipionem 44
cum magistro equitum P. Decio Mure. ab his, propter 2
quae creati erant, comitia consularia habita, quia neuter
consulum potuerat bello abesse. creati consules L. Postu- 3
mius, Ti. Minucius. hos consules Piso Q. Fabio et P.
Decio suggerit, biennio exempto, quo Claudium Volumnum-
que et Cornelium cum Marcio consules factos tradidimus.
memoriane fugerit in annalibus digerendis, an consulto binos 4
consules, falsos ratus, transcenderit, incertum est.

Eodem anno in campum Stellatem agri Campani Samni- 5
tium incursiones factae. itaque ambo consules in Samnium 6
missi cum diversas regiones, Tifernum Postumius, Bovianum
Minucius petisset, Postumii prius ductu ad Tifernum pugna-
tum. alii haud dubie Samnites victos ac viginti milia 7
hominum capta tradunt, alii Marte aequo discessum, et 8
Postumium, metum simulantem, nocturno itinere clam in
montes copias abduxisse, hostes secutos duo milia inde
locis munitis et ipsos consedissee. consul, ut stativa tuta 9
copiosaque—et ita erant—petisse videretur, postquam et
munimentis castra firmavit et omni apparatu rerum utilium
instruxit, relicto firmo praesidio de vigilia tertia, qua duci 10
proxime potest, expeditas legiones ad collegam, et ipsum
adversus alios sedentem, ducit. ibi auctore Postumio Minu- 11
cius cum hostibus signa confert, et, cum anceps proelium
in multum diei processisset, tum Postumius integris legioni-
bus defessam iam aciem hostium improvise invadit. itaque 12
cum lassitudo ac vulnera fugam quoque praepedissent,
occidione occisi hostes, signa unum et viginti capta atque
inde ad castra Postumii perrectum. ibi duo victores exerci- 13
tus perculsum iam fama hostem adorti fundunt fugantque;
signa militaria sex et viginti capta et imperator Samnitium
Statius Gellius multique alii mortales et castra utraque

- ¹⁴ capta. et Bovianum urbs postero die coepta oppugnari
 brevi capitur, magnaue gloria rerum gestarum consules
¹⁵ triumpharunt. Minucium consulem, cum vulnere gravi
 relatum in castra, mortuum quidam auctores sunt et M.
 Fulvium in locum eius consulem suffectum, et ab eo, cum
 ad exercitum Minuci missus esset, Bovianum captum.
- ¹⁶ Eodem anno Sora, Arpinum, Cesennia recepta ab Samni-
 tibus. Herculis magnum simulacrum in Capitolio positum
 dedicatumque.
- 45** P. Sulpicio Saverione P. Sempronio Sopho consulibus
 Samnites, seu finem seu dilationem belli quaerentes, legatos
² de pace Romam misere. quibus suppliciter agentibus re-
 sponsum est, nisi saepe bellum parantes pacem petissent
 Samnites, oratione ultro citro habita de pace transigi po-
 tuisse; nunc, quando verba vana ad id locorum fuerint, rebus
³ standum esse. P. Sempronium consulem cum exercitu
 brevi in Samnio fore; eum, ad bellum pacemne inclinent
 animi, falli non posse; comperta omnia senatui relaturum;
⁴ decedentem ex Samnio consulem legati sequerentur. eo
 anno cum pacatum Samnium exercitus Romanus benigne
 praebito commeatu peragrasset, foedus antiquum Samniti-
 bus redditum.
- ⁵ Ad Aequos inde, veteres hostes, ceterum per multos
 annos sub specie infidae pacis quietos, versa arma Romana,
 quod incolumi Hernico nomine missitaverant simul cum iis
⁶ Samniti auxilia et post Hernicos subactos universa prope
 gens sine dissimulatione consilii publici ad hostes descii-
 verat; et postquam icto Romae cum Samnitibus foedere
⁷ fetiales venerant res repetitum, temptationem aiebant esse,
 ut terrore incusso belli Romanos se fieri paterentur, quod
 quanto opere optandum foret, Hernicos docuisse, cum,
 quibus licuerit, suas leges Romanae civitati praeoptaverint;
⁸ quibus legendi, quid mallent, copia non fuerit, pro poena
 necessariam civitatem fore. ob haec vulgo in conciliis
⁹ iactata populus Romanus bellum fieri Aequis iussit; consu-

lesque ambo ad novum profecti bellum quattuor milia a castris hostium consederunt. Aequorum exercitus, ut qui 10 suo nomine permultos annos imbelles egissent, tumultuario similis, sine ducibus certis, sine imperio, trepidare. alius 11 exeundum in aciem, alii castra tuenda censent; movet ple-rosque vastatio futura agrorum ac deinceps cum levibus praesidiis urbium relictarum excidia; itaque postquam inter 12 multas sententias una, quae omissa cura communium ad respectum suarum quemque rerum vertit, est audita, ut 13 prima vigilia diversi e castris ad deportanda omnia tuendasque moenibus urbes abirent, cuncti eam sententiam ingenti adsensu acceperunt. palatis hostibus per agros prima 14 luce Romani signis prolatis in acie consistunt et, ubi nemo obvius ibat, pleno gradu ad castra hostium tendunt. cete- 15 rum postquam ibi neque stationes pro portis nec quemquam in vallo nec fremitum consuetum castrorum animadvert-erunt, insolito silentio moti metu insidiarum subsistunt. transgressi deinde vallum cum deserta omnia invenissent, 16 pergunt hostem vestigiis sequi. sed vestigia in omnes aequae ferentia partes, ut in dilapsis passim, prima errorem faciebant; post per exploratores compertis hostium consiliis ad 17 singulas urbes circumferendo bello unum et triginta oppida intra dies quinquaginta omnia oppugnando ceperunt, quorum pleraque diruta atque incensa, nomenque Aequorum prope ad internecionem deletum. de Aequis triumphatum; 18 exemploque eorum clades fuit, ut Marrucini, Marsi, Paeligni, Frentani mitterent Romam oratores pacis petendae amicitiaeque. his populis foedus petentibus datum.

Eodem anno Cn. Flavius scriba, patre libertino humili 46 fortuna ortus, ceterum callidus vir et facundus, aedilis curulis fuit. invenio in quibusdam annalibus, cum appa- 2 reret aedilibus fierique se pro tribu aedilem videret neque accipi nomen, quia scriptum faceret, tabulam posuisse et iurasse se scriptum non facturum; quem aliquanto ante 3 desisse scriptum facere arguit Macer Licinius tribunatu ante

gesto triumviratibusque, nocturno altero, altero coloniae
 4 deducendae. ceterum, id quod haud discrepat, contumacia
 adversus contemnentes humilitatem suam nobiles certavit;
 5 civile ius, repositum in penetralibus pontificum, evulgavit
 fastosque circa forum in albo proposuit, ut, quando lege agi
 6 posset, sciretur; aedem Concordiae in area Vulcani summa
 invidia nobilium dedicavit; coactusque consensu populi
 Cornelius Barbatus pontifex maximus verba praeire, cum
 more maiorum negaret nisi consulem aut imperatorem posse
 7 templum *dedicare*. itaque ex auctoritate senatus latum ad
 populum est, ne quis templum aramve iniussu senatus aut
 8 tribunorum plebei partis maioris dedicaret. haud memora-
 bilem rem per se, nisi documentum sit adversus superbiam
 9 nobilium plebeiae libertatis, referam. ad collegam aegrum
 visendi causa Flavius cum venisset consensuque nobilium
 adolescentium, qui ibi adsidebant, adurrectum ei non esset,
 curulem adferri sellam eo iussit ac de sede honoris sui
 10 anxios invidia inimicos spectavit. ceterum Flavium dixerat
 aedilem forensis factio, Ap. Claudii censura vires nacta, qui
 senatum primus libertinorum filiis lectis inquinaverat et,
 11 posteaquam eam lectionem nemo ratam habuit nec in curia
 adeptus erat quas petierat opes, urbanis humilibus per omnes
 12 tribus divisus forum et campum corripit. tantumque Flavii
 comitia indignitatis habuerunt, ut plerique nobilium anulos
 13 aureos et phaleras deponerent. ex eo tempore in duas
 partes discessit civitas: aliud integer populus, fautor et
 14 cultor bonorum, aliud forensis factio tendebat, donec
 Q. Fabius et P. Decius censores facti, et Fabius simul con-
 cordiae causa, simul ne humillimorum in manu comitia
 essent, omnem forensem turbam excretam in quattuor tribus
 15 coniecit urbanasque eas appellavit. adeoque eam rem
 acceptam gratis animis ferunt, ut Maximi cognomen, quod
 tot victoriis non pepererat, hac ordinum temperatione pa-
 reret. ab eodem institutum dicitur, ut equites idibus
 Quinctilibus transveherentur.

NOTES

CHAPTER I

§ 1. **nobilis**: *not* noble. **Calvino . . . Postumio**: asyndeton is regular in this formula for dating a year. Otherwise it is usually found between *clauses*, not *words*; cf. § 11. **consulibus**: i.e. 321 B.C. from 1 July, since the consuls entered on their office on that day.

§ 2. **longe** shows that the superlative implies comparison ('most', i.e. of all the Samnites, not 'very'), as does *primum*.

§ 3. **dedendas res** (see Introd. p. 13): the complementary phrase to *res repetere*, the first formality used amongst the Italian peoples before declaring war. **ne . . . censeatis**: i.e. 'I tell you "expiatum est", ne . . .'. In other words the purpose is the purpose of the statement, not of the atonement. **foedere**: of 323 B.C. **quidquid . . . irarum . . . caelestium**: together.

§ 4. **cordi**: a predicative dative. **fuit**: the syntax rules given in our Latin grammars from observance of Ciceronian usage would here require a subjunctive, since the clause is suboblique after *scio*: so *fuervant* below. **repetitae**: by the fetials, who acted as the heralds or spokesmen of the Roman state, and who were headed by a *pater patratus*, who, for purposes of treaties, wars, and the like, was to the state what the father was to the family. So at Cambridge each College has a 'father', who presents men to the Vice-Chancellor for admission to degrees.

§ 5. **ultra . . . quam**: together.

§ 6. **perfunctos iam fato**: i.e. their bodies were handed over. So Thomas Becket's remains were condemned for treason three hundred years after his death, and were visited, as far as possible, with the proper punishment. **quid . . . noxae**: together.

§ 7. **Romane**: an imaginary individual apostrophized as the representative of all. **arbitris**: *witnesses* rather than *judges* or *umpires*, since in origin the word = *goer to* (*ar* = *ad*, *bit* = *βαίβω*). **tibi . . . feram**: an ethic dative; 'Shall I get, pray?'

The verb is probably a deliberative subjunctive. **neminem . . . populum . . . privatum**: Cicero writes *nemo* not *nullus* with nouns which express persons; e.g. *nemo puer*, but *nullus liber*. **neque**: Latin, like Greek, constantly uses a new negative where in a negative sentence after a general or wide word a subdivision is made into parts.

§ 8. **quod si**: an adverbial accusative has become a conjunction

(= *but*), its origin forgotten. It is chiefly used before *si*. **cum** (**potentiore iuris**), 'in dealing with,' 'as against.' **at**, like *tamen*, introduces here the principal clause.

§ 9. **satis sint**: the subjunctive is due both to the force of (*eos*) **quibus** (= such men as) and to the preceding subjunctive. **domini**: the singular of each owner; cf. *Romane* (§ 7). **placari**: thrown forward for emphasis, an arrangement Livy likes; cf. 4 § 9. **viscera**, 'flesh'.

§ 10. **quibus**: sc. *eis*, as its antecedent.

§ 11. **quam propitiis**: sc. 'dis agant homines' (from 'rerum humanarum' = 'rerum hominum'), the whole clause being, with the next ('*quam* adversis . . . dis'), the subject to '(momentum) sit'. **magis**: i. e. it would be truer to say. **gessisse**: Livy omits the subject, as writers of Greek do. **ducebis ipsis dis**: ablative absolute.

CHAPTER II

§ 1. **non . . . magis quam**, 'as . . . as.' **quam potest occultissime**: the full form, with historic present, of the familiar phrase.

§ 2. **ad Calatiam**: the preposition is inserted to express 'to the neighbourhood of', 'to beneath the walls of', 'to the lines round'. **iam . . . esse**: together.

§ 3. **inciderint**: the indirect form (perfect subj.) of the future perf. indic. which would be the direct speech. Here Livy gives primary sequence throughout after the historic present *iubet*. **ut . . .**

constet: after the first clause, immediately depending on *iubet*, Livy for clearness falls back on this form for an indirect command. Another infinitive would have read like a statement, and that construction is actually needed, to follow *idem sermo*. **abesse**: Probably *legiones* is still the subject; contrast with this *nec multum afuit quin*, 22 § 9.

§ 4. **et ante**: Cicero uses *etiam*; Livy follows the poets' use, itself perhaps copied from the Greek use of *καί*. **captivi**: the captured soldiers, make-believe shepherds.

§ 5. **Romanus**: cf. 1 § 7. **ferret** has a *future* sense; the direct form would be *fert* (= 'is instantly about to take'). Cicero would mean something else ('was taking') by this construction, and would use for Livy's sense *laturus esset*. In conditional clauses, of course, the present subj. in Oratio Obliqua or imperfect regularly represents the future indicative of the Oratio Recta. **simul**: a second motive, besides the loyalty of Luceria. **ad**, 'in face of,' 'in view of.' **eā modō . . . irent**: indirect form (in historic sequence) of the deliberate subjunctive.

§ 6. **superi maris**: the Adriatic (cf. 19 § 4 *inferi maris*). **tanto fere**: the additional safety was *practically* counterbalanced by the additional length.

§ 7. **saltus**, 'passes,' 'defiles.' **circa**: Livy frequently puts an adverb between a noun and an agreeing adjective, and makes it express another adjective meaning. The use is like that in Greek of an adverb with the article to give an adjectival sense. Here the sense is 'which lay around'. **satis**, 'fairly,' 'rather.'

§ 8. **antequam venias**: the subjunctive, to give the prospective sense, 'before the traveller *can* come.' The second person in Latin of an imagined character is not familiar, as the corresponding use is in English. Older English writers use 'a man' for 'one'. **eādem**, like *quā* here and in § 5, is in use an adverb, in origin a pronoun agreeing with *via* understood. **insinuaveris**: Latin uses this precise tense, where English uses a present or aorist. **pergas**: the subjunctive makes this alternative the vaguer and less probable.

§ 9. **viā aliā**: opposed to the following *alias angustias*. **in eum campum . . . demisso**: together.

§ 10. **sua**: as the pass in front also had its *obex*. **ullius**: used as the genitive of *quisquam*; so *ullo*, § 13.

§ 11. **magis**: than himself.

§ 12. **operi**: i. e. of fortifying a camp (*muniendi*); cf. 19 § 9. **fore**: for the subject omitted see I § 11.

§ 13. **culpam**: of their own)(the doing of fortune. **propter**: with its poetical meaning, of position.

§ 14. **confessione**: sc. that it was vain.

§ 15. **consilium**: a Council of War. **consilio . . . locus**: there was no possibility of planning any deliverance, no way of escape could possibly be thought of. **esset**: by the mood used Livy gives the sense that this was in the consuls' thoughts. For this *virtually* suboblique use cf. 5 § 6. **legati**, 'commanders of divisions.' **tribuni**: sc. *militum*. **praetorium**: one of the two *praetoria* of § 12, in which the council was held. **poterant**: as usual with this auxiliary verb the indicative is used where we should have thought the writer might use the subjunctive. (That mood Livy avoids, since it would have suggested the same sense as we have in *esset*, just above.) The sense is 'would have been able'.

CHAPTER III

§ 1. **pro ingenio quisque**: some temperaments being melancholy and despondent, some sanguine. **adversa montium**: a poetical turn; cf. *strata viarum, opaca iugorum*.

§ 2. **modo** = *dummodo*. **vincimus**: the present with *iam*, as a Welshman or Irishman says 'it hasn't rained *since you are here*' (= you have been here). So with *iamdudum, iampridem*. **perfidum**: so *perfide Albion, Punica fides*, and the implication in 'Dutch courage'.

§ 3. **eamus**: a good example of how the deliberative subjunctive

is only the interrogative of the jussive (§ 2 above). **moliri**: a favourite word with Vergil, here used with an ablative of separation. **dum . . . imminerebunt**: the present follows *dum*, when the sense is no stronger than that given by an English present participle, or a clause parallel to the main clause; but when the sense is 'so long as' the tense varies. **tu**: apostrophizing an imaginary individual; cf. I § 7, 2 § 8. **armati inermes**: cf. for the rule as to asyndeton I § 1. **oblaturus**: by fighting us.

§ 4. **in vicem**: an adverb between *his* and *sermonibus*, with an adjectival effect; cf. 2 § 7. **sermonibus**: an example of the instrumental case, merged in form into the ablative. **qua . . . qua**: cf. *cum . . . cum*. **ne . . . quidem**, 'not . . . any more than to the Romans.' In English it is often best to turn the sentence so that the negative goes with the verb, while 'too' goes with the emphasized word.

§ 5. **iam**: if with *abscesserat* = now (for some time).

§ 6. **ad**, 'at,' 'near,' 'by.' **exercitus**: each consul had one under his command. **quam primum**: cf. *quam (potest) occultissime*, 2 § 1.

§ 7. **iterum**: not *rursus*. **nuntio**: not regarded as an agent here (contrast the last section), but an instrument,—or the attendant circumstances are expressed by what is called an 'ablative absolute', i.e. really an instrumental (above, § 4) used absolutely.

§ 8. **in primis**: as much as any one. **iam . . . consensuisse**: together.

§ 9. **nec gravatus**: i.e. *et, haud gravatus*, the negative not going with the principal verb. Cf. 4 § 8. **ita ferme**: together; 2 § 6. **causas**: for the asyndeton cf. I § 1. Here it conveys the idea of *opposition* ('but').

§ 10. **duceret**: suboblique, since *priore se*, &c. gives the substance of the explanation he gave. **firmare**: i.e. he *sought* to do so; cf. 2 § 5: so *differre* below. **quibus**: expresses 'time within which'. **receptura**: sc. *esset*.

§ 11. **exsequerentur**: follow the matter up, 'persist in'; the sequence historic after *inquit*, cf. 2 § 9 *apparuisset*. **caperetur**: suboblique, in historic sequence, for the direct future indicative. **leges**, 'terms.'

§ 12. **servate modo . . . ea est**: a lively way of putting *si servabitis . . . ea est*. **nesciat**: after *ea . . . quae*; cf. I § 9.

§ 13. **quidquid istuc**, 'whatever . . . inflicted by you.' The form *istuc* = *istud-c*, where the *-c*, as in *hic*, is a deictic suffix. **ante . . . poenas expetitas**: cf. *ademptus Hector, ante urbem conditam*. **a vobis**: for the construction (not the ablative of the agent) cf. 4 § 14 *a Veio exercitum implorabunt*.

CHAPTER IV

§ 1. **in castris**: in strictly logical sense goes with *rerum inopia esset*. The grammar of logic, however, is not with good writers the final test. For similar illogicality preferred for conciseness cf. 'We do not presume to come to this Thy table, O Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but (we come trusting) in Thy manifold and great mercies'. **rerum inopia**: an abstract noun, if *rerum* is added to it, is frequently used, in all Latin, correspondently to our use of such words.

§ 2. **primum**: *μάλιστα μέν*, 'if possible.' **peterent**: for the sequence cf. 2 § 9. **uti**: convenience dictates the change from *qui*; cf. 1 §§ 3 and 9.

§ 3. **scirent**: with the infinitive = 'know how to'. **missurum**: without *esse*, as originally, when it was an indeclinable form, not confused with the future participle; cf. *victurum* below. **alias**: than the first, stated in the previous sentence.

§ 4. **decederetur**: we should use an active verb; cf. *itur in antiquam silvam* (= they go). For the mood and tense cf. 2 § 5 *ferret*: but it is regular in all Latin in conditional clauses in reported speech.

coloniae: the Roman military posts in a conquered country, which served the same end as William the Conqueror's castles. **suis legibus**: i. e. each nation under its own. The pronoun does not here refer to the speaker.

§ 5. **ferire**: the metaphorical use with *foedus* arose from the fact that to ratify a treaty a swine was slain; cf. 5 §§ 1, 3. **displiceat**: observe the sudden change of sequence, the more remarkable since *vetuit* is added.

§ 6. **gravius**: cf. *graviter ferre*. **accepturi . . . si nuntiaretur**: a conditional sentence which in direct speech would take the subjunctive will, if so constructed that either the subjunctive for yet another reason would be required or the main clause must be in the infinitive, change its form so that the future participle gives the hypothetical tinge. Here, it might have been said at the time *non gravius acciperent, si nuntiaretur*. (This explains why the imperfect not pluperfect follows *si*.) Livy puts this to follow *viderentur*, so that we have *accepturi (esse)*.

§ 7. **tum**, 'at last.' **principes**, 'the first amongst.' **honoribus**: the offices he had held.

§ 8. **in Capitolio**: where a remnant of Romans, it was patriotically represented, held out against the Gauls after they had captured Rome, 390 B.C. **non fuisse auctorem**: closely together 'opposed the proposal', 'recommended the senate not'. **civitatis** = *civium*; it is not the same in meaning as *res publica*. **nec . . . et**: the old Latin negative was *ne*. So in Greek *οὐτε . . . τε* often occurs. **ad . . . muniendum**: being enclosed between the adjective (*ignavissimo*) and its noun qualifies the

adjective ; cf. 2 § 7, and for the sense 2 § 12. **essent** : after *memorantem*.

§ 9. **quod si**, 'but if' ; cf. 1 § 8. **illis ut** : for the order cf. 1 § 9. **quo . . . modō** : together. **paterni animi indoles**, 'my father's spirit.'

§ 10. **vel . . . vel** : originally the imperative of *volo*, in classical Latin an adverb ; 'either . . . or . . . as you will.' It expresses indifference, without insisting that the one alternative excludes the possibility of the other. Contrast *aut* just above.

§ 11. **pro se ipsis** :)(any other precious possession they might value. Unless they care to fight for their own freedom, they have no motive to fight at all.

§ 12. **tecta . . . moenia**, 'houses . . . walls.' **dicat aliquis**, 'some one or other will be likely to say' ; *dixerit quis*, 'let us suppose some one may say.' **immo hercule**, 'no, . . . certainly.' Hercules was the god by whom bloods and braggarts swore, two centuries earlier : now this was the only oath—an oath only in form—used in elevated literature. **tuebitur** : i. e. will be left (alive) to do so.

§ 13. **videlicet** : ironical. **tam hercule . . . quam**, 'yes, as well (successfully) as.' **defendit** : 69 years before.

§ 15. **at** : i. e. again, *dicat aliquis*. **ea** : attracted to the gender of the subject *caritas* ; cf. *hic labor, hoc opus est*. Its sense necessitates the subjunctive with the following *quae* : cf. 3 § 12. **tam . . . quam**, 'as willingly, readily . . . as.' **sit** : for one subj. depending on another by attraction cf. 1 § 9.

§ 16. **necessitati** : the theory that a righteous and inscrutable Fate controlled even the gods, often capricious and unrighteous, was perhaps first enunciated in literature by Aeschylus, to meet the moral difficulty of acknowledging such gods. **armis** : by surrendering them.

CHAPTER V

§ 1. **iniussu populi** : generally they would ratify by tacit acceptance at any rate what their officials did for them ; but no people could allow the ultimate voice to be in all cases taken from it. So King John's acknowledgement that he held England as a fief from the Pope was immediately repudiated by us as *ultra vires*. **nec** : *que* connects, and *ne* merely continues the negative in *nego* ; cf. 3 § 9, 4 § 8. **caerimonia** : oaths and imprecations were uttered, and a swine slain with a stone knife.

§ 2. **credunt** : especially with the adverb *vulgo*, the third person plural in Latin gives the idea expressed by the French *on* ; cf. 'they say' in English. **per sponsionem** : with less solemn sanction than a *foedus*, as a civil contract of marriage than the religious mystery of marriage. It is likely that the assertion there was no

foedus is due to a belief that the Roman subsequent victory proved that there was no offence against the gods on the Romans' part.

§ 3. *esset*: the condition implied is virtually contained in the words *in foedere* (= *si foedus esset*). For the tense (not pluperfect) cf. 4 § 6. Contrast below *si . . . acta res esset, . . . exstarent*. *ubi* = *in quo*, following *foedere*. *per quem*: the antecedent is (*ut*) *eum* (sc. *populum*) (*Iuppiter feriat*). *fiat*: suboblique for *fiat*, 4 § 4, and below *staretur*. *quo minus*: here follows *fiat*, which suggests 'impediments shall be caused'. *legibus*: the case as 11 § 2. *ut*: the substance of the prayer; cf. 4 § 2.

§ 4. *quaestores*: the paymasters, young men who were specially under the consuls' care, and attached to his staff. *ubi*, 'whereas.'

§ 6. *deducti essent*: virtually suboblique; i.e. the mood conveys the men's reflections; cf. 2 § 15.

§ 7. *fuisse*: not *esse*, which would be used of time *contemporaneous with the principal verb*; cf. 19 § 10. *modō*: cf. *quo modo*.

§ 8. *intueri*: an example of what is called the *historic infinitive*, where the writer hits off a picture with rapid strokes without troubling to inflect the verb. The effect is not unlike that of Mr. Alfred Jingle's telegraphic style, and it is used either for vivid descriptions or for rapid narrative. The subject is in the nominative (*ipsi*, below).

§ 9. *sociorum*: see the map for the route taken. *parentes*: the men in the armies would be from 17 to 46 years old. In Greek and Latin the district is mentioned first (here *patriam*), and then the particular place to which motion takes place. Cf. the German mode of addressing a letter. *quo*: i.e. to their country and their parents. Logically the addition of *maiores* is a little loose, and so is *eorum* grammatically; contrast *se* directly after.

§ 10. *animos*, 'courage.'

§ 11. *hora fatalis*: poetical; Introd. p. 11. *tristiora*: 6 § 3. *factura*: a poetical use of the future participle; Introd. p. 11.

§ 12. *iam primum . . . tum* are parallel; cf. for *iam* 16 § 1. *primi*: before anything was done in regard to the others.

§ 13. *a consulibus*: not the ablative of the agent; cf. 3 § 13. *ipsos*: sc. *eos*. *eos*: sc. the consuls. *exsecrantes* agrees with the subject of *censuerant*.

CHAPTER VI

§ 1. *ita*: in that order were they sent under the yoke, not so the more insults were heaped on them. *deinceps singulae*: i.e. a legion at a time.

§ 2. *plerisque*: Livy uses this word, as writers later than he did, to mean 'many' not 'most'. *si . . . offendisset*: this use of the subjunctive is copied from the Greek optative of indefinite

frequency; Introd. p. 11. **indignitate rerum** = an English abstract noun; cf. 4 § 1. **res** = their 'treatment'; cf. Introd. p. 13.

§ 3. **traducti . . . evasisissent**: English would use short sentences, not a period, here; Introd. p. 14. **tristior**, 'bitter,' 'miserable.'

§ 4. **incerti . . . et quod**: for the change of construction cf. Introd. p. 12. **corpora**, 'themselves.'

§ 5. **sociorum . . . Campanis**: the Capuans. They felt that the Romans were only superior barbarians. For Livy's patriotic interpretation of their feeling cf. Introd. p. 6

§ 6. **sua**: closely with *consulibus*; cf. 4 § 4. Their *paludamenta* are intended. **benigne**, 'lavishly,' (*maligne*; cf. *sub luce maligna* ('scanty')).

§ 7. **cunctus**: in Cicero and earlier Latin used only in the plural (originally *coniuncti*). **iustis**: a noun here. **officiis**, 'courtesies.'

§ 8. **neque**: an English mind thinks it logical to say 'Yet . . . not'; a Roman felt that this was an *additional* symptom of the soldiers' despair. The negative as usual is thrown forward, the more so, since otherwise, unless immediately before *poterant*, it would give the sense '*it was possible that they should not*', '*they might not*'. **ne . . . quidem**: the negative is logically redundant after *neque*. For English, *non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem* must be carefully turned, with due regard to the way in which *neque* is translated. The force of the *ne . . . quidem* extends in emphasis to the whole clause *ut . . . intuerentur*, but, again in spite of logic, Livy is content to enclose between them one or two notable words of the clause. **contra**, 'in the face.'

§ 9. **adeo**: a favourite turn in Livy at the conclusion of some episode, to give a reflection; 'so true was it that,' 'to such an extent,' 'so completely, utterly.' **pudor quidam**, 'a species of shame,' 'a feeling of disgrace,' 'their sense of honour however fantastical,' 'a superfine sensitiveness.'

§ 10. **cum**: since the principal clause is many lines on, the sentence should be broken up; Introd. p. 14. **a Capua**: the preposition is inserted when the sense is 'from the authorities of', almost 'by'; cf. 2 § 2, 9 § 12. **finem**: Livy uses the singular, where Caesar and Cicero would have the plural; cf. Introd. p. 11. **revertissent**: notice with the changing sense the change of tense in *referrent* and *dicerentur* below.

§ 11. **natu multo**: if the sentence be read aloud, it will be seen whether these words go together or not. **adeo**: put here in the young nobles' indirect speech, with the same sort of sense as § 9 above.

§ 12. **illam**, 'the old' (proverbial, well-known, familiar); cf. 'true British cheers'. **reddere . . . potuisse**: the present infinitive (indirect for the present indicative only) could not mean anything but that, while the nobles spoke, these things were occurring (as in *habere* below); hence *reddere* must not be taken

as the main verb. It should be noticed that *non* negatives *potuisse* (cf. § 8), its position being due to the desire for rhetorical repetition. **tamquam ferentibus**: Cicero would have *tamquam si* and the subjunctive; this construction, like the Greek participle with *ὥς*, is common in Silver Latin.

§ 13. **ante** = *antea*, in 390 B. C. **bellicosius fuerit**, 'showed greater knowledge of war.' The tense in Cicero would be imperfect or pluperfect; cf. 7 § 5 and Introd. pp. 11, 12. **ferociam**, 'independence.'

CHAPTER VII

§ 2. **etiam**: contrasting *aetate* with what precedes.

§ 3. **ingentem . . . cientis**: for the metaphorical language cf. Introd. p. 15.

§ 4. **ingenia**: plural, of the Roman people; the singular is necessary in describing one man's nature. **Samnitibus**: ethnic dative; we might say 'among the Samnites'. **aliquanto**, 'far,' with *tristiores* (6 § 3).

§ 5. **quippe**, 'of course,' 'undoubtedly,' 'for.' **suos** does not refer to the speaker, 6 § 5. **congressuri sint**: Livy copies perhaps the Greek vivid construction, giving the present in place of the regular imperfect, 6 § 13. The careful future here should be compared with 2 § 5. **saltus**: we should join this clause closely (e. g. by 'while') to the preceding. In sense both attach to *quippe*.

§ 6. **sua**: as if *Romae etiam* were the subject: 4 § 4. **infamis clades**, 'the shameful news of the defeat.' **magis**: not duplicating the sense of *tristior*, but qualifying the character of the second message.

§ 7. **ad**, 'at,' 'upon.' **coeptus erat**: with a passive verb in dependence the passive forms are regular, by a natural if illogical confusion of thought. **dimissus . . . apparatus**: the noun is of course the subject; for the *est* omitted see Introd. p. 12. **consensum in . . . est**: for the impersonal passive cf. 4 § 4. The preposition may be represented by 'to adopt'.

§ 8. **circa forum**: for the imitation of such Greek constructions as *αἱ περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν σκηναί* cf. 2 § 7. **indictum**: by the praetor, in the consuls' absence (cf. *publica auctoritate* above).

§ 9. **esse**: the historic infinitive; cf. 5 § 8, and *agere*, § 12 below. **nec . . . solum**, 'and not . . .'; cf. 3 § 9. **atque**, 'and also' (cf. 19 § 4 and § 11 below), since the advocates or supporters and the sureties were less responsible than the generals.

§ 10. **sero**: in the day.

§ 11. **publicum**: a noun; 'outside their houses.' Cf. *in privato*. We should have expressed ourselves naturally by the passive: 'they would not be seen in public.'

§ 12. **pro magistratu**, 'as magistrates' we should say, Latin

regularly using the singular in such cases; e.g. for 'they spent their *lives*', *vitam agebant*. **expressum . . . est**: sc. 'out of them'; cf. 9 § 5. **comitiorum causa**: to hold the elections of the next year's magistrates.

§ 14. **vitio**, 'irregularly,' the smallest mistake or oversight in the formalities of appointment invalidating it from a strictly technical point of view. For the sociative case cf. 9 § 7. **nec**: the knowledge of the uses in Greek of οὐδέ affected later Latin writers' use of *nec*, which they made do the work of *ne . . . quidem*; cf. Introd. p. 11. **ad interregnum rediit**: a constitutional survival from the times of the monarchy, when, unlike the modern English rule that a new king succeeds at the moment of another's death, the theory and practice was that the royal powers became vested in the whole body of *patres*, who acted by an *interrex*. He held office for five days, and under the Republic he nominated a successor who nominated the dictator, under whose presidency the new consuls were elected. So the English use was for the witan to elect a new king; and even now on a bishop's death the dean and chapter of the cathedral city administer the spiritualities of the see.

§ 15. **creavit**: he *proposed the names*, held the election, and declared the result. **nulli**: the plural for the sense 'no other pair'. **tempestate**: an archaic use, found also in Sallust = *tempore*. **essent**: of the people's feeling; cf. 5 § 6.

CHAPTER VIII

§ 1. **patribus**: the name for the senate from the monarchical age when they were the heads of citizen families. **consultis**: e.g. sanctioning a levy and assigning the consuls' spheres of duty (*provinciae*). **rettulerunt**, 'introduced the question,' 'brought the matter before the senate.'

§ 2. **penes quem**: each consul in turn was supreme, when both were in Rome or elsewhere at the same time. The elder—Publius here—had the first turn. The presiding consul called on senators to express their views; generally he called first on consuls designate, then on past consuls, and so through their various ranks, but inside each grade making what order he pleased of individuals. Here one of the last consuls is first called on.

§ 3. **ignominiae, non honoris**: cf. 1 § 1 for the asyndeton. **excitatum iussumque**: cf. Introd. p. 12 for the omission of the copulative verb. **qua . . . qua**: 3 § 4; cf. *cum . . . cum*.

§ 4. **esset**: i.e. if I had to make it; cf. 5 § 3. **paucis**: sc. *verbis*. **mihine an legionibus**: an alternative: 'whether it was I or . . . whom.'

§ 5. **qua tamen**: the antecedent is *sponsione*, but the insertion of *tamen* does not show that the relative clause ranks as quite parallel to the preceding adjectives *turpi* and *necessaria*, for *tamen*

may be used = ὅμως no less than μέντοι; cf. the use of *at* below, § 8. Thus *qua* = *sed ea*. Latin writers, however, have examples of a construction like that used by Addison and some loose writers to-day: e.g. 'I have witnessed *similar* phenomena, and *which* I will explain'. **ex ea**: under the contract. **debentur**: the number is affected illogically but naturally by *corpora*, which is nearer than the subject; cf. by way of contrast, '*I've found him to be one of those men* (= the sort of man) *who doesn't hesitate to break his word, if there's something to gain by it.*'

§ 7. **placet**, '*I move, propose.*' **nec**, 'but not'; cf. 7 § 9. **in**: in regard to.

§ 8. **quaeso**: an archaic use; Ciceronian Latin hardly used it except parenthetically (= *please*). **fuit**: the sentence is constructed so as not to depend on *precor quaesoque*, otherwise the mood would be different. **at**, 'yet,' begins the apodosis, after the if-clauses; cf. 1 § 8.

§ 9. **habeatis**: optative, like *velitis* below. **videre**: this is still to come. **capitibus**: instrumental; cf. 3 § 4.

§ 10. **ante nos consules**: cf. *ab urbe condita*, 3 § 13.

§ 11. **modo . . . modo**: according as admiration or pity was uppermost.

§ 12. **iram . . . pacis**: the enemies' rage *at* . . .

§ 13. **modo**: they did not discuss the proposal, but confined themselves to eulogy of Postumius. **pedibus irent**: the senate voted by an actual division (*discessio*), not by cries of 'Aye' and 'No', nor by show of hands. **tribunis plebis**: now ten in number.

§ 14. **sua** = an objective genitive. **fuissent, restituerentur**: oblique in historic sequence for *fuernnt, restituentur*; cf. 2 § 5.

§ 15. **pro eo, quod**: together. **meritos esse . . . posse**: observe the difference in sense expressed by the tense.

CHAPTER IX

§ 1. **dedetis**, 'you shall . . .', perhaps as often with a jussive sense. **et** = *etiam*; cf. 2 § 4. **istos**: often with some contempt or dislike; cf. *istam*, § 5 below.

§ 2. **audiat**: the future would have brought the flogging into line with the surrender, as equally certain future events; the change of mood makes the flogging a possible addition only; so *dedantur*. **iam**, 'at once,' 'immediately'; cf. the use of ἤδη.

§ 3. **quod . . . negant**: for English *quod* (which is a development of the adverbial acc. = 'as to the fact that') should be omitted, and the clause made a separate sentence. **dicere**: dependent on *ignoret*. **iuris fetialium**: nearly 'international law'.

§ 4. **infittas eo**: one of the few phrases in classical Latin which, without containing the name of a town, &c., retain the accusative

without a preposition after a verb of motion. **sancta** agrees with the nearer noun; cf. 8 § 5.

§ 5. **an**: i. e. if you dispute that rule (that nothing can bind the nation which the nation has not sanctioned). **expresserunt nobis**: together. **coegissent . . . diceretis**: the difference in tense must be observed; cf. 8 § 15. **templa, delubra**: the former are sacred spaces, whether those selected in the heavens by the *augurs* for taking auspices, or those permanently marked out on earth (and often built upon) for the worship of the gods; the latter are places of purification, where religious impurity was washed away (*de + larvo*).

§ 6. **quid tandem**: sc. *diceretis*. Notice the sense of *tandem* with an interrogative. **relicturum**: without *esse*; cf. 4 § 3. **meliora**: sc. *duint* or *dent*. **inquis**: for the imaginary second person cf. 1 § 7.

§ 7. **rerum**, 'the conditions'; cf. 6 § 2. **illud**: as often, preparing the way for a following clause. **rēfert**: perhaps in origin = 'it tends (*fert*) with interest (advantageous or disadvantageous), where *re* will be an instrumental or sociative case (as in ἀπόλετο ἡ ναὺς αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι). It is always impersonal and is followed only by an indirect question or, as here, by one in apposition to a neuter pronoun subject.

§ 8. **quibus . . . coegerunt**: Latin rarely expresses a second relative (as if here we had *quī*); generally the proper part of *is* is inserted; here it is understood. English as a rule is more logically regular in this matter, 'who were not satisfied . . . but compelled.'

§ 9. **nec . . . quæsierit** = *et ne . . . quæsi*; cf. 11 § 13. This form of prohibition in the second person has a peremptory tone, and is accordingly very rare; but in Greek, where it is called the aorist subjunctive, it is regular. **quid** = 'why'. **sponderim**: aorist subjunctive, its own tense unaffected, since *quæsierit* is a primary tense, yet perhaps makes *esset* historic, if *esset* expresses a general rule. Possibly, like *possem*, it refers only to the time of the compact. **id**: although belonging only to this clause is thrown forward for emphasis before *nec*; cf. 1 § 9.

§ 11. **nec . . . et**: *nec* does not connect probably; cf. 4 § 8. **male partam**, 'ill-got,' though here little more than a cursing of the event, is an echo of an old proverb, *male parta male dilabuntur*. **dum . . . credunt**: best got by an English present participle; cf. 3 § 3. **quacumque**: used = *quavis*, while early Latin felt it to be a relative requiring a relative clause after it.

§ 12. **an**: cf. above, § 5. **difficile fuit**: strict syntax would require *fuisset*, but Livy here treats the phrase as in all Latin such auxiliary verbs as *possum* were treated; cf. 2 § 15. Latin, however, regularly followed logic in such phrases, e.g. *longum est dicere* = 'it would be a long story'. **senes**: the plural is

contemptuous. **ab domo**: when an adverbial phrase is used adjectivally to qualify a noun (*senes*) the preposition is inserted; cf. 6 § 10 perhaps.

§ 13. **tridui iter**: the distance is 146 miles. **res**: things, the position, matters would have stood. **ab Roma legati**: cf. above, *ab domo*. **adferrent**, 'could bring'; cf. 2 § 8. **ea demum**: that (and that) only; cf. *tum demum*. **esset . . . spopondissemus**: now . . . then; cf. § 5, above.

§ 14. **vos**: *patres conscripti*, or perhaps rather 'who were at Rome')(*nos* at Caudium. **nec fas** = *et nefas*, cf. 3 § 9; and for Livy's attitude towards Providence in Roman history, cf. 5 § 2.

§ 15. **impedierat**)(*expediret*. **vanam . . . sponsio**: a double asyndeton.

§ 16. **actum est**: like *πράσσειν*, often of negotiations, transacting business, making overtures or proposals, discussing issues. **appellare**: sc. to remember your promises or oaths. **civem neminem**: not *nullum*; cf. 1 § 7.

§ 17. **nihil . . . vobis . . . nobiscum**, 'we have no claim on you, you are not involved, concerned . . .'

§ 18. **rei**: nom. plural. **in id**, 'over, to the extent of that.'

§ 19. **in diem**: to another day, a proper time. **differatur**: unlike *possit*, this is the oblique of a deliberative subjunctive. **capita**, 'lives.' **luendae sponsioni**: a dative of work contemplated, common with e.g. *constituo*; cf. 11 § 12. **liberemus arma**: i. e. set our fellow citizens free to fight without scruple.

CHAPTER X

§ 1. **plebei** = *plebis*; cf. *Ulixei* = *Ulixis*.

§ 2. **quaedam** modifies the vigour of the metaphor; cf. 6 § 9.

§ 3. **in ore erat**: i. e. every one was talking of him. **devotioni**: the expression is illogically condensed for neatness, as in the ordinary *comparatio compendiaria*, cf. 18 § 11. P. Decius Mus, consul in 340 B.C., after vowing to death himself, and with him the Latin army whom he was about to engage, rushed into their midst to certain death. **facinoribus**: in Ciceronian Latin = 'crime', but the old neutral sense is found in Sallust, Livy, and later writers.

§ 4. **obnoxia**, 'humiliating.' **opera**: services, energy.

§ 5. **spectant**: cf. *expectant*. **en**: in Plautus and Terence (p. 11) found only in such rhetorical questions with *umquam*, here introduces a pensive wish. **futurum**: the mood is to be explained in the same way as *emersisse* above, 'would the time ever come?' The periphrasis is more effective than *umquam licitum*? Cf. 4 § 3 for this alternative to *fore*. **armatis**: sc. *sibi*. **liceat**: for the sequence cf. 2 § 3.

§ 6. **ardente**: temporal and causal, so that it is a participle rather than an adjective; hence -e, not -i in the ablative. **prope omnium voluntariorum**: scarcely any had to be pressed to

serve. eodem: as had just been disgraced at Caudium. milite: for the singular cf. *Samnite*, § 5. ad Caudium: for the preposition inserted cf. 2 § 2.

§ 7. tergum: English would use the plural; cf. *animi*, 7 § 3, and *pro magistratu*, 7 § 12. iusta, 'properly.'

§ 9. quandoque: used only in formulae. hisce: archaic.

populi Romani Quiritium: cf. *legatum fetialem*, § 10 below.

quo: final, usually found with comparatives. sit solutus:

little different from *solvatur*.

§ 10. quanta . . . vi: cf. *quam (potest) occultissime*, 2 § 1.

legatum fetialem: together, in apposition. eo, 'by that amount, on that account, therefore.'

CHAPTER XI

§ 1. habebunt, 'will regard it as.'

§ 2. omnia irrita facis: treat the compact as void, without going through any mummary.

§ 3. cum qua potes fide, 'as honourably and loyally as possible.' quem si . . . paenitet, restituat = *qui, si eum . . . paen., restituat*.

§ 4. deceperit, 'let both sides be honest'; cf. 9 § 9. pridie . . . quam: as if *priore die quam*. For the locative (of time) cf. also *postridie*. tum: but not in this dishonest fashion.

§ 6. defiet: archaic, where Cicero used the active *deficiet*.

§ 7. aliquam, 'some or other,' in accordance with its origin from *alius quis*.

§ 8. non probat . . . pacem sibi habeat: a vigorous turn for 'if . . . not . . . , then let . . .'. In sense we can hear after the first clause 'well and good; but . . .'. fide, 'promise.'

erat: where English would use more naturally a subjunctive; cf. *difficile fuit*, 9 § 12.

§ 9. ut: explanatory of *hoc* below. quidem emphasizes the clause (= 'indeed'), with an almost ironical effect ('forsooth').

ego: for the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. iuris gentibus: the genitive is partitive or descriptive; 'as consistent with, as your interpretation of'; cf. 19 § 5. The dative depends upon *iuris* probably, thus avoiding a string of genitives, but *dicitis* doubtless makes its use easier. Cf. in English 'the cost of' and 'the charge for'.

§ 10. ego vero, 'No! I . . .'. istos, 'these with you.' moror: transitive with the sense of *impedio*.

§ 11. ita: after this pretence no doubt—ironical. factum esse: still after *di credent*.

§ 12. pudere: exclamatory infinitive, as in *mene mathematicis semper servire magistris!* fallendae fidei: probably dative;

cf. *gentibus*, § 9, and 2 § 15; but it is hard sometimes to distinguish whether a Roman would have felt he was using a genitive or dative.

§ 13. **moratus sit**: cf. *moror*, § 10. For the tense cf. *deceperit*, § 4. **fuerit**: probably perfect subjunctive representing, in dependence on another subjunctive, a future perfect indicative. **et publicā**: sc. *liberata fide, sua* following by asyndeton. *et* = *etiam*. **ab Caudio**: for the preposition to give the sense 'the neighbourhood of, the lines round', cf. 2 § 2.

CHAPTER XII

§ 1. **deinde**, 'next afterwards,' 'presently.' **esse**: historic infinitive; cf. 5 § 8.

§ 2. **inter quae**: dependent on *media*. **mutasse**: the infinitive here and in *pugnatueros* expresses their reflections, any verb of thinking being omitted for brevity. **pugnatueros**: i.e. will have to fight. **potuerint**: for this leaving of the tense unchanged, as if in primary sequence, cf. 6 § 13. **vel . . . vel**, 'as they chose': cf. 4 § 10.

§ 3. **adeo . . . mutaverant ut**: the verb is here intransitive. **nullodum**: cf. *nondum*. **animi**: i.e. of the two sides; otherwise singular as in 7 § 3.

§ 4. **Romani**: the order enables the reader at once to group the words *geri posse bellum* together as the object, with *pro vict. cert. haberent* similarly together, governing that object. **simul rebellasse et vicisse**: cf. *no sooner said than done*, and the use of *tantamount*.

§ 5. **et Satricanos**: cf. 2 § 4 for this imitation of *καί*. **inde**: after the assault. **utrosque**: the plural of the two *parties* (not *single men*)—the defenders and the assailants.

§ 6. **aliquamdiu**, 'for many hours': cf. the use of *aliquanto*.

§ 7. **posuisset**: indirect in historic sequence for *posuerit*; cf. 11 § 13. **passim arma iactari**: they flung their arms down carelessly. **coepta**: for the passive cf. 7 § 7.

§ 8. **fuit**, 'proved.' **eis . . . ceteris**: ethic datives; in English we might use a genitive. **incautus ad credendum**: cf. *invicti ad laborem corporis*, 16 § 14. **igni**: cf. *navi* = *nave*. **fidemque**: the gods' 'faithfulness', and so 'protection'; but the idea is almost personified.

§ 9. **Consules . . . Papirius . . . Publilius**: a natural construction, catalogued by grammarians as *σχήμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ κατὰ μέρη*. **ad Luceriam**: cf. *ad Caudium* below and 2 § 1. **Caudinas legiones**: the *copias* of § 11.

§ 11. **optimum visum est**: Cicero would say *visum est* alone.

CHAPTER XIII

§ 1. **concursum est**: for this impersonal passive use cf. 4 § 4.

§ 2. **animus memor (ign.)**, 'memory of': as *gratus animus* = 'gratitude'. **vadunt**, 'rush.' **mora in concursu . . . esset**, 'the engagement be delayed.' **pilis . . . gladiis**:

instrumental (ablative) of manner and cause; cf. 9 § 7. inde, 'then': i. e. *post pila emissa*.

§ 3. nihil . . . artis . . . fuit: i. e. it was not called into play; no demand was made upon it. ordinibus . . . locandis: the dative of work contemplated here following *artis*; cf. 2 § 15.

§ 4. coacto (in unum): not 'compelled' of course.

§ 5. et = καί: cf. 2 § 4. plus . . . sanguinis . . . factum: together. irā: instrumental (ablative) of cause.

§ 6. locis: instrumental of the line of route. per omnia pacata, 'finding the whole country now tranquil.'

§ 7. tempestate: archaic = *tempore* (7 § 15). Those who had settled in the plains had been modified by their neighbours, e. g. those at Capua by the Greeks. cultorum . . . genere: in the Middle Ages the word is used to describe the class of 'husbandmen' or '(tenant-)farmers'. ut evenit fere: one of the tenets apparently in Livy's philosophy of history.

§ 8. interiecta: sc. *regio*; 'its position between . . .' Cf. *ademptus Hector* = Hector's death. penuriā rerum: where English uses only the abstract noun; cf. 6 § 2.

§ 9. tum quoque: even with the support of the inhabitants)(the imagined horror of § 8. ad Luceriam: for the preposition cf. 2 § 1 *ad Calatiam* and *ab Arpis* below. militi: for the singular used where to us the plural seems proper cf. 2 § 5 *Romanus* and *eques* below. opere: of entrenching and fortifying a camp.

§ 10. interdum: for the asyndeton cf. 2 § 12. victore exercitu: the instrumental or sociative case, rare in Latin without *cum*, but common in Greek, where it is sometimes called the 'military dative'.

§ 11. cuncta infesta fecerat: together.

CHAPTER XIV

§ 1. utrisque: cf. 12 § 5, for the plural of two sides or parties. per utros . . . pugnatueros: after the admonition (*ut bellum omitterent*) we pass to the substance of what the ambassadors said further, and this is as usual in the infinitive. The antecedent of *utros* is (*adversus*) *eos* below. stetisset quo minus: cf. 5 § 3, the sense being 'any stoppage occurred to prevent'. The direct speech would be *steterit* (fut. perf. indic.).

§ 2. perinde ac, 'as (if)'; cf. the use of the participle after *tamquam*, 6 § 12. dictis: in Ciceronian prose = 'jests'; this is a poetical or archaic use. tempus: i. e. till Publilius arrived. re haud dubia: both consuls were clear that a battle must be fought.

§ 3. divina humanaque: offering sacrifice; giving orders; making wills. cum = 'whenever'; hence the indic. follows.

occursare: the historic infinitive in giving a rapid impressionist picture; cf. 5 § 8.

§ 4. **auctoribus dis**: cf. *Nil desperandum Teucro duce et auspice Teucro*, Hor. *Od.* i. 7. **rem gerendam**: often technically of battle; cf. our 'engagement'.

§ 5. **ferri**, 'advanced, carried forward.' **aliis modum** . . . **facere**, 'limit others' (liberty to make) peace or war'; 'dictate to others when they should make peace'. **aequum censeret**: together; 'claimed, 'presumed.' For the mood in a virtually suboblique clause cf. 2 § 15.

§ 6. **aut** . . . **aut**: the two possible reasons are thrown more into opposition as distinct and mutually exclusive things than they would have been if *vel* . . . *vel* had been used; cf. 12 § 2.

§ 7. **vociferari**: cf. *occursare*, § 3. **potius** always implies choice and preference in the subject of the verb. **ferat** . . .

videantur: for the 'vivid' primary sequence cf. 7 § 5, 12 § 2. **ut** follows *passuros*: contrast § 16, where the subjunctive without *ut* follows.

§ 9. **pars**, with a plural verb, as often, by the natural influence of the sense; cf. our use with 'crowd'. **nec** . . . **modo** = *et non modo*; cf. 3 § 9.

§ 10. **haec**: not attracted, since the three predicates are of different genders. **vicisset**: for the mood in the suboblique clause cf. *arcerent* just below and *tenerentur*, § 14.

§ 12. **ullum**: contrast *cuiquam militum*, § 13.

§ 13. **itaque**: since they had called the soldiers back. **dulcedinem irae**: cf. 'revenge is sweet'. **odio**: ablative; 'in . . .'

§ 14. **futuros fuisse, ni** . . . **praepedisset**: the oblique form, in which the future participle is regularly used to represent a potential clause needing the subjunctive in the direct form; cf. 4 § 6.

§ 15. **desperata venia**: cf. *interiecta regio*, 13 § 8.

§ 16. **laudare**: cf. § 7 *vociferari*. **obviam itum** . . . **esse**: cf. for this impersonal passive use 13 § 1.

CHAPTER XV

§ 1. **consilium**, 'a Council of War . . . (to consider).' **altero** . . . **duce**: the instrumental (without *ab*) is proper with *exercitu* (cf. 13 § 10), and this carries *duce* with it here. **Apuli circa** = οἱ πέριξ; cf. 2 § 7, *Introd.* p. 11. **ad id**, 'up to that time.'

§ 2. **aliquot** . . . **populos**: 'a considerable number of . . .'

§ 3. **Luceriae**: locative. **restiterat**: not from *resisto*. **qui** . . . **erant**: sc. *eos*, as object to (*legatos*) *misere*. **essent**: probably the mood follows that of *absisteret*; cf. 1 § 9, but it may be an example of a virtually suboblique clause.

§ 4. **debuisset**: not *debere*, which would refer to a time contemporary with the principal verb.

§ 5. **ceterum**, 'however, be that as it may, but without discussing that aspect of the question'; cf. § 9 below. **in se**, 'in regard to, upon, for them.' **ferre**, 'to propose.' **maluerint**: for the sequence cf. 14 § 7. **relinquerent**: this part of the message (*nuntiare*) being an order; cf. 2 § 3; and contrast *missurum* below.

§ 6. **missurum**: without *esse*; cf. 4 § 3.

§ 8. **haud ferme aliā**, '*perhaps no (other) ... ever*'; cf. 3 § 9. **mutatione ... rerum**, '*revolution in the fortunes (of the two peoples)*.' **clarior**: sc. 'than this'.

§ 9. **id minus ... id magis**, 'while ... , another circumstance is.' For the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. **missoque**: by a common instinct of style *sub iugum* is not repeated.

§ 10. **inde**, 'then,' 'afterwards.' **haud sciam an (... Camillum)**: virtually = '*perhaps*'; but the subjunctive gives a milder tone even than *haud scio an*, and is rather 'I should hardly like to say whether'. **Papirii praecipuum**: together.

§ 11. **errorem**, '*uncertainty*,' though *erratum sit* = 'a blunder, mistake has been made'.

CHAPTER XVI

§ 1. **convēnit**:)(*ambigi*, 15 § 9. **iam inde (per consules)**, 'after that, from this date onwards')(*dictator ... cum magistro equitum*, 15 § 9. **urbem**: the name is not certain; perhaps *Frentrum*.

§ 2. **cives Romani**: a Roman colony had twice been thrown into the town. After the first colonization, it again fell into the hands of the Volscians; then, at some unknown date, a second colony was sent, and in 320 B. C. it went over to the Samnites (12 § 5). **rem gessit**, 'fought': cf. 14 § 4.

§ 3. **triste**, '*stern*.' **nisi ... tradito**: subordinate to *remearent*. **ne ... remearent**: an order; cf. 15 § 4.

§ 4. **exsequuntur (quaerendo)**, 'follow the matter up,' 'persist in.' **quonam pacto** = *quomodo*; cf. *nullo pacto*. **ab iisdem**: not with *iussi*.

§ 5. **impetrato**: the same use, impersonal passive, as in 14 § 16, but here in the instrumental (abl.) absolute. **senatum**: not of Rome. **ad se**: i. e. Papirius.

§ 6. **utrisque**, 'both parties alike'; cf. 14 § 1. **consuli**: with *opera navaretur*.

§ 7. **nihil (satis) praeparati**: together. **enuntiare**: i. e. to reveal, betray, the secret design.

§ 8. **altera, quibus ... aperuerunt**: for the sequence of number cf. 14 § 9 *pars explerent*.

§ 9. **circa viam ... locis**: cf. 15 § 1 for this imitation of the Greek turn with the article. **momento unius horae**, 'in one crowded hour,' 'one decisive hour saw,' 'in one hour the scale

was turned', Introd. p. 15.

Samnis: cf. 2 § 5 for the singular.

§ 10. **quaestione**, 'inquiry'; almost technical, cf. *quaestio perpetua*.
quos: for the antecedent omitted cf. 15 § 3 and below *scribunt, qui*.

§ 11. **inde**: presumably if Cursor was not consul then, he was in his namesake's army. **ad triumphum**: on 21 August (of the Roman calendar) 320 B. C. **decessisse**: technical, of a commander leaving his province to come home. **auctores sunt** takes the construction that might follow *scribunt*.

§ 12. **et**, 'and in fact'; we might use 'He was a man *indeed*'.

§ 13. **eundem**, as often to an English mind, merely connects, as if = 'and also'.

§ 14. **cum**, 'under the command of': cf. 13 § 6. **ullo**: the regular ablative from *quisquam*; cf. 2 § 10.

§ 15. **etiam** introduces a fact confirmatory of the last statement; cf. *et* just above.

§ 16. **ille . . . inquit**: Livy not unnaturally finds it convenient to drop the construction after *ferunt*, and to adopt direct speech again. **utique**, 'at any rate, at least.' **dorsum**: i. e. of the horses. **vis . . . imperii ingens . . . in**, 'a commanding influence over.'

§ 17. **praetor**: the presiding magistrate of Praeneste, who would command the contingent sent by that town to serve with the Roman forces.

§ 18. **multā (dictā)**: not the adjective.

§ 19. **res Romana**, 'the Roman state, government'; cf. Introd. p. 13. **staret**: the subjunctive regularly follows such a phrase as *nemo erat qui*. **destinant animis**: together. **si . . . vertisset**: the apodosis is contained in *parem . . . ducem*, which = 'as the man who would have been'. In Greek, which has a participle of εἰμί (= *sum*) and which can attach ἄν to a participle, this sense can be tersely expressed by ἄν ὄντα. Latin writers of this date wished to secure an equally terse form of expression in their own language, and resorted to the turn used here by Livy.

CHAPTER XVII

§ 1. **quaesitum**, sc. 'by me'. No one could think Livy had so far travelled outside his subject. The history of Rome was in itself interesting enough and full enough of chequered episodes and dramatic scenes, to need no interludes. **plus iusto**, 'unnecessarily.' **varietatibus**, 'digressions.' **et legentibus . . . et . . . meo**: observe the chiasmus.

§ 2. **quibus . . . volutavi animum**: English (and Latin generally) speaks of 'revolving thoughts in the mind'. **tacitis cogitationibus . . . eas**: English puts adjective and noun with the antecedent, not with the relative. **(evocat) in medium**,

‘out’; ‘leads me to express, give expression to’. **futurus fuerit**: the regular suboblique form, whether in primary or in historic sequence of the pluperfect subjunctive in the apodosis of a conditional sentence.

§ 3. **ingenia**: the plural with the plural *imperatorum*; cf. 7 § 4. **per omnia humana**: sc. *potens*; for the asyndeton cf. I § 1.

§ 4. **ea**, ‘these factors in the problem,’ subject to *praestant*, though understood also as the object to *intuenti*. **hoc**: i. e. Alexander. **invictum**: for this conveniently terse imitation of a Greek form of expression cf. 16 § 19.

§ 5. **iam primum**: together; cf. 5 § 12 and § 10 below. **facit**: the clauses that follow are the subject, but a plural verb would be liable to be misunderstood. **in incremento rerum**, ‘while his power was still growing, his fortunes still in the ascendant; his power was not yet on the wane.’ **alteram**: sc. than success.

§ 6. **Graeci**: Xenophon, e.g., in his *Κύρου παιδεία*. **Magnum Pompeium**: when the *praenomen* of a Roman’s name is omitted the *nomen* and *cognomen* are regularly inverted; cf. 15 §§ 10, 11; 16 § 11. **modo**: if Livy was writing this in 25 B. C., Pompey had been dead twenty-three years. **vertenti**: here intransitive. **praebuit**, ‘handed over to, exposed to.’

§ 7. **recenseam**: here Livy turns from his one point *nondum alteram fort. expertus* to the other *quod unus fuit*. The arrangement is natural; grammarians call it *chiastic*. **fuit bellandum**: an Englishman would consider *fuisse* more logically correct; cf. 9 § 12 *difficile fuit* and *dimicandum erat* below.

§ 9. **si . . . bellum**: if he had first turned his arms against Carthage, and then come against Rome.

§ 10. **horum in quolibet** should logically follow *cum*. **indoles . . . animi ingenique**, ‘moral and mental virtues.’ **iam inde ab initiis**, ‘from the very first beginnings.’ **per manus**, ‘from one to another.’ **artis . . . ordinatae modum**, ‘an organized system, science.’ **perpetuis**, ‘hanging together, systematic, comprehensive.’

§ 11. **iuvenes**, ‘in their younger days.’

§ 12. **opera**: not here, as in 2 § 12, but, as is shown by *pugnando*, ‘personal service in the field.’ **videlicet**: ironical. **oblatum par**, ‘if he met him, hand to hand.’

§ 14. **qui . . . dixit**: Kineas, the ambassador sent to Rome by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus. **speciem . . . cepit**, ‘formed an idea.’

§ 15. **vero**, ‘but, I suppose,’ ironical.

§ 16. **non**: i. e. ‘but . . . not’; cf. I § 1 for the asyndeton. **dixisset**: i. e. ‘he would have found’. **nihil . . . contemnere**: the means to Alexander’s victory. He only had to make up his mind that Darius’ host was worthless, and to disregard it.

§ 17. **Italiae . . . habitus**, 'the configuration of Italy, the character of its scenery, the Italian landscape.' **domesticæ cladis**, 'disaster to his own house'; explained in the words that follow.

CHAPTER XVIII

§ 1. **et**, 'moreover'; cf. 16 § 12. **intolerantior**: intoxicated by success, he soon deteriorated in character.

§ 2. **ex . . . spectetur**, 'be judged by.' This is not the protasis to *venisset*. The full expression might be *si spectetur, appareat eum, si venisset, venturum fuisse similem*. **fortunæ**, 'environment, surroundings, circumstances, pomp and state.' **ut ita dicam**: since a man cannot really change his *ingenium*.

§ 4. **desideratas**, 'which he required.' **victis**: i. e. *si victi essent*. **supplicia**: the allusion is to Philotas' execution. **amicorum**: the allusion is to Clitus. **stirpis**: he claimed to be born of Olympias by Zeus, not Philip.

§ 5. **quid?** 'again, besides.' **ira**: repeat the predicate from the previous clause. **nulla . . . damna virtutibus**: cf. for the dative after the noun *corpori tegumentum*, 19 § 7. The apodosis to *si . . . fieret* is understood (e.g. *futura fuisse*; cf. 14 § 14).

§ 6. **levissimi**: all Greeks were volatile and unbalanced. Livy is probably thinking of one Timagenes, who after Augustus in 30 B. C. began to consider the Parthian question, seems to have argued that Rome was too weak to cope with Parthia, and then to have taken the occasion to magnify Alexander's exploits. **notum**: but there is a tradition that ambassadors were sent from Rome to Alexander and from him to Rome. **potuerit**: in this auxiliary the indicative would be used but for the *ne*; cf. 17 § 7 and *missurus fuerit* below.

§ 7. **adversus quem**: for the antecedent following cf. 15 § 3. **in**: regularly inserted with such words as *urbe* in apposition to a place-name in the locative. Thebes was burnt in 338 B. C. **tum maxime prope**: together, 19 § 2. **sunt**: many read *sint* (suboblique); cf. 1 § 4. **homines**: e.g. Demosthenes, Lycurgus. **missurus fuerit**: but for the *ne* we should have *misisset*; cf. 17 § 7.

§ 8. **hominis** = 'his'. **unius . . . hominis erit**: the predicate, as is shown by the prominence of *unius*. **collectâ . . . felicitate**: *plus* is often used indeclinably and with *quam* omitted, where numbers follow.

§ 9. **victus sit**: the subjunctive of these critics' way of putting the case; cf. 2 § 15. **Alexandro**: for the asyndeton cf. 17 § 16. **et eius** = καὶ τοῦτον, 'and that too.' **iam quadringentesimum**: i. e. in Alexander's day. **rebus**: for the *gestis* not repeated cf. 15 § 9. The combination it is to be noticed

was so felt to express a single noun-idea that it could govern a genitive.

§ 10. **saecula**: not 'centuries' but 'generations', three of which are reckoned to a century. From the founding of Rome in 753 to the death of Alexander in 323 we have 430 years, practically thirteen generations.

§ 11. **quin tu . . . confers**: equivalent to an imperative; a lively way of putting a protasis (*si confers*). Cf. 10 § 7. **cum homine**: this 'brachylogy of comparison' (*comparatio compendiaria*) is due to the same motive as has been noticed in § 9 *rebus*. Cf. *ubi non Hymetto Mella decedunt viridique certat Baca Venafro*, Horace, *Od.* ii. 6. 14 sqq.

§ 12. **nominem** = 'could I' (if necessary). **annalibus**: *libri lintei* kept in Juno Moneta's temple on the Capitol, giving lists of magistrates.

fastis: almost equally bald chronicles kept by the *pontifices*, and recording the dates of battles, eclipses, triumphs, and the like.

consulum dictatorumque: not in apposition to *magistratum*, but with *paginas* = 'whole pages of', 'pages full of the names of.'

§ 13. **quo sint mirabiliores**: Livy does not notice that this point may be pressed the other way—these magistrates' short office made possible their claim to unchequered success. **vice-nosque**: the Roman mind found this logical, the English thinks 'or twenty' is so; cf. § 19 below.

§ 14. **tempus**: cf. *in tempore*.

§ 15. **alterius**: for the genitive cf. § 9 above. **successum est**: for the impersonal passive cf. 14 § 16.

§ 16. **at hercule**, 'on the other hand'; cf. 4 § 12. This is probably a recollection of Demosthenes.

§ 17. **fortunae pignora**: i.e. his previous successes, which were an earnest of further success.

§ 19. **vel . . . vel**: not the same as *aut . . . aut*; cf. 4 § 10. **rerum**, 'achievements.' **quorum . . . viveret**: consecutive, hence not *vixisset*.

CHAPTER XIX

§ 2. **lustris**: the censors (and before them the consuls) every five years took a census of the people, and before laying down their office performed certain rites of purification for them. It is noticeable that Livy had access to the *tabulae censoriae* of that time, though he does not record the figures each *lustrum*; cf. *Introd.* p. 7.

omni: i.e. when all the Latins were in revolt; cf. § 4. **urbano prope**: apart from the Latins, the Roman forces were almost entirely drawn from Rome itself. **dilectu**: instrumental case, giving the manner or circumstances of the levy.

§ 3. **quaterni quinque**: this number of legions fought in each of the two great seats of fighting at that time, viz. (1) the north, i.e. Etruria,

Umbria, and the Gauls; (2) the south-east, i.e. Samnium and Lucania. in Etruria, in Vmbria: for the asyndeton see

I § 1.

§ 4. **Latium . . . invenisset** (sc. Alexander): together. The sentence is a good instance of Livy's power to avoid monotony by variety of expression. We may say that *que* unites words closely so as to make them express one composite conception; *et* unites them in a level catalogue; *ac* or *atque* (= 'and also') lays emphasis on the following word. **adiunctā omni orā Graecorum**: cf. § 2 *in omni*. The ancients' grasp of geography was

less secure than ours (cf. Introd. p. 7 ff.), and Livy speaks of the whole stretch of coast where Greeks were to be found as if it fringed one sea, which is hardly true when that sea is not called the Mediterranean but *inferi* (cf. 2 § 6 *superi maris*). **a Thuriis**:

to be explained by the fact that the town is really the name of its inhabitants; cf. the old 'Bishop of the Sumersaetan', now of Bath and Wells. **Antio . . . tenus**: together. The original use

(an adverbial accusative of extent = 'the stretch' or 'reach of') with a genitive or with an ablative of the point from which the measurement starts has quite developed into a prepositional use.

Ostii: generally the singular form is found. Livy perhaps chooses this for variety; cf. *Neapolim et Cumas*, where the selection of places named may be determined by the same consideration. **aut socios validos . . . aut fractos . . . hostes**: chiasmus.

§ 5. **hominum = peditum**. **hoc roboris** (partitive gen.

II § 9) **erat** (sc. *ei*): belonged to, constituted, the flower of his troops. **maius**: not *magis*. **traheret**: i.e. with him. The imperfect = 'in that case he would have been bringing'; cf. 17 § 16.

§ 6. **adde quod**: a poetical turn for 'moreover'. **esset**: potential subjunctive like *traheret* above; so *consenuisset*. **Romanis . . . Alexandro**: see § 3. **quod = id quod**. **agro bellanti**: not together.

§ 7. **ictu missuque**: a hendiadys, two ways of regarding the hurling of the *pilum* (which is not used for thrusting like the *sarisa*).

§ 8. **partibus**: (1) in lines *hastati, principes, triarii*; (2) longitudinally, maniples. **partienti**: if the general wished to subdivide his forces; cf. 17 § 4. **esset**: an imitation of the Greek optative, for which Cicero would have used the indicative; cf. 6 § 2.

§ 9. **iam**, 'again, finally.' **opere**: the Romans knew that the trenching spade was perhaps even more important than the sword; cf. 2 § 12.

Cannae: where Hannibal, 216 B. C., defeated Aemilius Paulus and Terentius Varro.

§ 10. **ne**: like *val*. **saepe . . . quaesisset**: used here like *requiro* of 'sighing for', 'regretting'. **fuisse**: before coming to Italy; otherwise *esse*; cf. 5 § 7.

§ 11. **sortem**, 'circumstances, conditions, chances.' **hoc**

ipso : i.e. Alexander the Great.
suorum, abbreviated for elegance.

sua : i.e. *sorte bellorum*

§ 12. **primo** : 265-241 B.C. **certatum** : i.e. *a Romanis esse*.
suffecturam : representing after *reor* an independent *suffecisset*; cf. 4 § 6.

§ 13. **foederibus vetustis** : this is probably historically true.
adversus . . . hostem duas . . . urbis armaret : together. The verb gives the sense 'would have been likely' or 'certain to arm'; cf. 2 § 5.

§ 14. **quidem**, 'it is true' : sc. *experti sunt Romani Macedonem hostem*.
Antiochum : King of Syria, fought Rome, 197 B.C.
Philippum : King of Macedon. **Persen** : Perseus, last king of Macedon, succeeded Philip, 178 B.C., was defeated at Pydna, 168 B.C., and lost his throne.
non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem : in a negative sentence, where the verb is common to both parts, *non modo* constantly is used for the logical *non modo non*.

§ 15. **absit invidia verbo** : since the words that follow sound boastful.
sileant, 'not arise,' since they might so weaken Rome as to refute the soundness of Livy's generalization, especially in view of Crassus' defeat by the Parthians, 53 B.C., and of Antony's in 36 B.C., during the period of the Civil Wars.
utique, 'and certainly.'
nostris : when the ground favoured us. **laboravimus** replaces *victi sumus*, leaving *ab equite*, &c., without a proper construction.

§ 16. **equitem sagittas** : cf. § 7 ; an allusion to the Parthians.

§ 17. **civilis . . . concordiae** : together.

CHAPTER XX

§ 1. **facti** : parts of *esse* are constantly omitted by Livy ;
Intro. p. 12.

§ 2. **ab . . . populis . . . legati** : an adjectival phrase, qualifying a noun like the Greek use with the article, in e.g. οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει.
frequentibus, 'many, one after another.'

§ 4. **et = etiam** : a use probably influenced by that of καί in Greek.

§ 5. **praefecti** : one probably was sent yearly. **Capuam** : a natural, but not strictly logical or grammatical construction. The *praefectus* was appointed (*creari*) and sent thither. **coepti** : the passive is usual when a passive infinitive follows. **legibus . . . datis** : when allies were governed in this way their local laws were revised and assimilated to Roman law before being continued. Not very dissimilar is our treatment of Indian law. **utrumque** : the sending of a *praefectus*, and the codification of laws. **aegris rebus** : the dative here instead of a genitive follows *remedio* ; cf. 40 § 3 *pectori tegumentum*.

§ 6. **tribūs** : this addition raised the number to thirty-one.

§ 7. **Teates** : the same people as the *Teanenses* above. Livy

working with two authorities, who used different forms of the name, has made two embassies out of one. **petitum**: not the passive participle. **praestandae populo**: together.

§ 8. **id . . . impetravere**: explained by *ut . . .* **aequo foedere**: an instrumental (ablative) of manner or attendant circumstances.

§ 9. **Apuliā perdomitā**: together. **perrectum**: for this impersonal passive use cf. *itur* (= they go) *in antiquam silvam*.

§ 10. **disciplina**, 'institutions, political arrangements, constitution.' **agere**, 'live.' **ipsius**: instead of a *praefectus* and a *praetor* who had no connexion with the place, as had been the case with Capua (§ 5 above), the *patroni* of Antium itself were commissioned to the work. **patroni**: prominent Romans, whom a place abroad invited to undertake the duty of watching its interests at Rome. **nec** = *et . . . non*.

CHAPTER XXI

§ 1. **creatis**: returned as elected. The construction is not ablative absolute.

§ 3. **hinc . . . hinc**: in opposition. **Samnis**: the singular is often used for variety, one individual being spoken of as representing the nation. **coacto**: not 'compelled' here.

§ 4. **inde**: of time, as in 20 § 1. **alieni**: i.e. Samnite and besieged, each from other. **suis**: the order gives the emphasis needed by the contrast. **iusto proelio**, 'a regular, pitched battle.' **mox**: in Livy of succession in *past* time; cf. *Introd.* p. 11. **anceps**: referring to *duplex terror*; so *diversa* below. **tutam**, 'protected, secured,' to be distinguished from *incolumis*. **cepit . . . statuit**: to us the perfect would seem natural. **diversa**: facing different ways, to meet both enemies.

§ 5. **tamen**: though he fought both enemies at once. **nec magno**: for the negative cf. 20 § 10, and *nec gravatus*, 3 § 9.

§ 6. **varia**, 'partial': i.e. in one part of the line and not in another. **fusi in castra**: together.

CHAPTER XXII

§ 1. **deinceps ab dictatore**: not by consuls. **ad Saticulam**: the preposition inserted gives the sense 'to the neighbourhood of, to the lines round, to beneath the walls of'.

§ 2. **neque enim**: the reason for Fabius' coming *cum supplemento*. In this combination the *-que* is constantly indistinguishable if *enim* is given its full sense ('For . . . not'). Sometimes it is like 'strangely enough' in English. **lacessentes**: nominative.

§ 3. **eo**, 'on that account': a construction somewhat carelessly repeated at the beginning of § 4. **intentius . . . in (moenia)** . . . **versus**, 'devoting his attention more to.' (id) **tantum**

(quo), ' (that) only.' ducere, ' considered it to be (real) war. The *historic infinitive* rapidly strikes out a picture without the trouble of verb-inflections. The subject it will be noticed is in the nominative. securior ab : together. agere : cf. 20

§ 10, ' he felt easy.'

§ 4. ferocius, ' more boldly.' otium pati, ' bear to do nothing, support sitting still.' nihil = non.

§ 5. fortuna exercuit opes, ' fortune showed her power.' et = etiam : cf. 20 § 4. ederet, ' cause, occasion.'

§ 6. quo . . . inde : correlative. adequitas : the subjunctive, since it is virtually suboblique—an idea in the general's mind.

§ 7. infesta cuspide, ' with his lance (couched) at rest.' equo : without a preposition, a poetical construction ; Introd. p. 11. nec . . . magis = sed non . . . magis (' so much '). ut fit, ' as is usually the case.'

§ 9. decus ultri (imperatoris), ' the honour of avenging' ; cf. 28 § 6.

§ 10. descensum . . . est : cf. 20 § 9 perrectum. repentina : i. e. hurriedly formed.

CHAPTER XXIII

§ 1. ad Soram : the preposition is to be explained, as *ad Saticulam*, 22 § 1.

§ 2. prior : before the Samnite forces came.

§ 3. alii super alios : one set of scouts after another coming in.

§ 4. obviam itum : cf. 22 § 10 descensum est. ad Lautulas, ' near,' ' by.' alterius = ' either'. victi victoresne : after incertos ; cf. 32 § 3. Cicero writes, as a rule, *victine* an *victores*.

§ 6. ab Roma : the preposition perhaps because the words go with *exercitu novo*, as in 20 § 2 ; but cf. 6 § 10. subsisteret : the oblique form, in historic sequence, of the deliberative subjunctive.

ad omnia . . . consiliis : he learnt fully enough Q. Fabius' plans.

§ 7. aliquot, ' a (considerable) number of.' modō governs *obsessi* and *obsidentis*.

§ 8. efficacius : sc. *esse*, the subject being the clause *nullam . . . spem*. semet ipso : not referring to the dictator.

§ 9. viam, nullam : cf. for the noun kept in the relative clause *urbem quam statuo vestra est*.

§ 10. tuta, ' strong, secure, protected' ; cf. 21 § 4. eadem infesta, ' at the same time dangerous.' circa omnia : cf. for this Greek use 20 § 1. si . . . velint . . . sunt : the irregularity in the condition corresponds with the sense.

§ 11. frustrabor . . . vos, ' raise idle hopes in your hearts.' infectā : not from *inficio*. recipiatis : final in sense.

§ 12. quibus operae est, ' who have time to . . . '

§ 13. quibus : the antecedent *ei* is not expressed, but is the subject to *incendent*. circa : again the Greek use ; cf. 2 § 7.

§ 14. **vadunt**: always of rapid movement; 13 § 2. **proximis tantum**: which alone would be visible.

§ 15. **in tempore**, 'at the proper moment.' **quā**: sc. *via*.
per diversa, 'in every direction.'

§ 16. **turbā**: 'its disorder'. **in medio**: between the two Roman armies.

§ 17. **quorum praedā onustum militem**: together. For the singular cf. *Samnis*, 21 § 3.

CHAPTER XXIV

§ 1. **reditum**: sc. *est*.

§ 2. **nec . . . et**: cf. οὐτε . . . τε; and 4 § 8. **tempore longinqua . . . praecipue periculo**: the language is rather strained for conciseness and point. With a long siege victory was distant; a storm would be quicker, but dangerous and rash. The chiasmus is to be noticed.

§ 4. **inde . . . perpulit**: cf. 21 § 4 for the temporal use of the particle. **ut** by its position makes the grouping of the other words clear, dividing the attributes of the subject from the predicate.

§ 5. **fore**: for the change of construction due to the passing into oblique statement after oblique request cf. 2 § 3. **ardua**, 'steep ground, path.' **pluribus . . . conlatis**: see *Introductio* pp. 11 and 14.

§ 6. **ad hoc**, 'besides (this).'

§ 7. **vel tres**, 'three if you like, even three'; cf. 4 § 10. **arcuerint**: a potential perfect subjunctive; cf. *dixerit quis*.

§ 8. **quae omnia**: not together. **ex incerto**, 'in consequence of the dimness, the obscurity': a use of the neuter adjective something like the Greek, equivalent to an abstract noun.

§ 9. **pro vestram fidem**, 'help, help'; look out *pro* (not the preposition) and *fides*: cf. 12 § 8.

§ 10. **incidens . . . foribus**: together.

§ 11. **pavorem**, 'the alarm.' **tela et armatos tenere**: an intelligible but illogical turn. **multiplicato numero**: the scouts exaggerated.

§ 12. **praesidium**: the cohorts of § 5 above.

§ 13. **reliquos (ex . . .) fecerat**: together.

§ 14. **infandae**, 'abominable, atrocious.'

§ 15. **cuius . . . intererat**: this construction was developed under the influence of the almost synonymous *refert*. The reader should turn to 9 § 7 for an account of the construction following *refert*, and should observe that with *interest* the construction cannot be rigorously analysed and construed.

CHAPTER XXV

§ 3. **inquiendo**: an instrumental or sociative (ablative), of attendant circumstances = 'in the course of'; cf. 3 § 11 *percunctando exsequerentur*.

§ 5. **simul**: used by Livy = *simul ac*; cf. the Devonshire use of 'like' = '(like) as'. **audierunt**: here Cicero would have a subjunctive (cf. I § 4). Many read *audierint*. **iuventute armis**: for the double asyndeton cf. I § 1.

§ 6. **incerta pace**: explained by *nec . . . admoveatur*.

§ 7. **sub lucem**, 'towards, shortly before'; cf. 28 § 4 *sub adventum*.

§ 8. **simul . . . simul**: parallel, emphasizing the idea.

§ 9. **absentibus ducibus**: the consuls did not go with these troops from the camp.

CHAPTER XXVI

§ 1. **Samnitium facta**: i. e. fell into their hands.

§ 3. **Romae quoque**: as well as the army in the field.

§ 4. **quod execrabile . . . erat**: cf. 23 § 9 for the adjective in the relative clause.

§ 6. **quaestiones**, 'tribunals of investigation'; cf. 16 § 10. **dici**, 'to be nominated, appointed.'

§ 7. **eius**: a possessive genitive depending on a subjective genitive (*magistratus*). **is**: for the attraction cf. *hoc opus, hic labor est*, and *ea* below. **nominarentur**: i. e. for trial; cf. below *postulabantur*. For the mood see 9 § 13; 29 § 1.

§ 8. **interpretando**: possibly instrumental or sociative; cf. *inquiendo*, 25 § 3; but better taken as a dative of work contemplated; cf. 11 § 12. **iussisse**: the statement of the case, which needed authoritative interpretation—the answer, in fact, from Rome to the question referred thither.

§ 9. **coitiones**: i. e. at Rome. **fieri**: the historic infinitive; 22 § 3. **quaestionis**, with *ius*.

§ 10. **nemo**: i. e. of the tribunes. **quin**: since *auxilium* would be by veto. § 11. **simul**, with *universi*.

§ 12. **adeo**: a favourite particle with Livy to summarize a reflection at the end of a narrative: 'so true was it that, so completely, so utterly, to such an extent!'

§ 13. **enimvero**, '(however) . . . indeed.'

§ 14. **quod saepe alias**: sc. *factum est*. **tempora**, 'needs, exigencies'—often used of a crisis. **esset . . . egisset**: the tenses must be distinguished.

§ 15. **qua de causa**: sc. *ita fecerint*. **pro magistratu**, 'in view of my official position, being in office, officially.'

§ 16. **postquam . . . erant**: *postquam* usually takes the aorist; for the force of the tense cf. 30 § 7. **causam dicerent**: technically of defendants on their trial.

§ 17. **adeo** gives the reason that *in nos irruerunt*; cf. § 12 above. **omnia**, 'anything and everything.' **privatis . . . verecundiae non fuit**: the predicative dative is found in the

case of abstract nouns generally with the verb *esse*, and with no qualification except at times a single adjective.

§ 18. *etiam quae non possint*: sc. *facere*; we should probably resort to the word 'impossibilities'. *me*: the asyndeton used in strong contrasts.

§ 19. *quaeso*: an archaic use; Cicero hardly uses the word except parenthetically (= *please*). *negotium*, 'the task'; sc. *quaerendi* or *quaestiones exercendi* (§ 14).

§ 22. *nec diutius . . . vigit*: generally the negative flies forward in Latin.

CHAPTER XXVII

§ 1. *versos*: of the attention; cf. 22 § 3. § 2. *ex propinquo*: cf. *ex incerto*, 24 § 8. *aperiret*: virtually suboblique.

§ 3. *eo*: to Capua. *utrimque ad hostem via . . . cunctati*: i. e. either side hesitated to approach its enemy.

§ 5. *periculum*: not 'danger' here. *eventus eorum*: i. e. *levium procliorum*. *trahebant*: the plural is natural, if strictly ungrammatical, after *Romanum*.

§ 7. *in cornua (divisis)*: to serve on the two wings. *intentiones . . . starent*: without *ut*, as often. *eo vis*: cf. *eo*, § 3. *pedite*: instrumental, with *tutam*. (Perhaps Livy spelt it *pediti*.)

§ 8. *consistunt*: the number is noticeable, after *consulum* (not *consules*), but it is natural enough. *et* = *etiam*.

§ 9. *universis . . . viribus*: together, the order emphasizing the adjective; cf. § 10 *universam . . . aciem*.

§ 10. *ea parte*: i. e. the left.

§ 12. *tenderet*: intransitive, a poetical use = *contenderet*. *loco*, 'from their ground.'

§ 13. *ceterum*, 'however.' *auxilium*: in apposition to *fortes viri*. *audita . . . visa . . . restituit*: cf. *ademptus Hector* = the loss of Hector, a use confined in Cicero to the oblique cases.

§ 14. *iam*: as often, can best be got in English by using such a periphrasis as 'began to'. *vincere*: a historic infinitive. *Maleventum*: the city was a Greek colony Μαλόεις. As often, the accusative was the form mostly heard by the Romans (in answer e. g. to the question 'Where does this road go to?'), and this they made into Maleventum (cf. *sparrowgrass* for *asparagus*, *crayfish* for *écrevisse*), and then thinking the name sounded ill-omened altered it into Beneventum. *ad triginta . . . caesa*: the verb agrees with *milia*, although this is qualified by *ad triginta*.

CHAPTER XXVIII

§ 1. *egregiā victoriā partā*: together.

§ 2. *hiberna egerunt*, 'passed the winter,' 'remained in winter quarters.'

§ 3. *unde . . . fugā*, 'in consequence of, after the flight . . .'
reditum: sc. *est*. *maxime* qualifies *Nolam*.

§ 4. **moenia** . . . **muris**: to vary the words merely; Introd. p. 11. **sub**, 'just before.' **Samnitium**: i. e. probably the garrison.

§ 5. **ibi**: i. e. outside, round the walls. **ita multo**, '(so) very much'; cf. the English colloquial use 'he's so nice'.

§ 6. **captae** . . . **Nolae**: where we should use an abstract noun; cf. 27 § 13. **clavi figendi**: in Jupiter's temple, yearly.

§ 7. **Suessa**: where colonies are sent to sites not then occupied generally the name is put in the nominative in apposition to *coloniae*; where to existing towns the accus. is used, as *Interamniam* below.

§ 8. **et** = *etiam*. Observe the words thrown before *ut* for emphasis, and so to effect a connexion with the previous sentence without using a connective particle. **senati** = *senatus*; cf. *plebei* = *plebis*. **sed**: instead of the consuls in the year of the decree carrying it out.

CHAPTER XXIX

§ 1. **decederet**, 'could be removed'; cf. 2 § 8 for the mood.

§ 2. **tempestate**: archaic for *tempore*. **secundum**: the Gauls were most dreaded of all. **essent**: the subjunctive is regular after a negative clause like *nec erat gens*; cf. 16 § 19. **cum** . . . **tum**: parallel.

§ 3. **persequenti**: Madvig changes the MSS. here, according to the rule given 24 § 5. But euphony after three *e* sounds in the word perhaps determines Livy's choice: cf. 27 § 7. **restiterat**: not from *resisto*.

§ 4. **is**: i. e. Sulpicius. **omnes**: emphatic. **quae alia**, not agreeing with *res*, which has the same sense as *rei* just before. **de** . . . **agitat**, 'think of.' **quieturus**: for this use of the future participle, so convenient for brevity, and copied from the Greek participle with *ἄν*, but influenced by the Latin use to represent in Oratio Obliqua the conditional subjunctive, cf. Introd. p. 11. **ultra**: of something unprovoked; 'taking the offensive.' **in-**
ferrent: virtually suboblique, for the future indicative.

§ 5. **cohibendo**: i. e. not letting it break out. **et** = *etiam*. **neutri**: the plural of two parties (not individuals).

§ 6. **viam**: from Rome to Capua through the Pomptine marshes—the first public road. **aquam**: he built an aqueduct 8 miles long from the East of Rome. **ea**: the neuter plural, referring here to two feminine nouns (generally to nouns of different genders) which are the names of inanimate things.

§ 8. **iam inde antiquitus**: with *insitam*; 'from the very earliest times'; cf. 17 § 10. **pertinaciam** . . . **obtinuit**: together. **solus**: for the case cf. 34 § 1 *privatus* and § 16.

§ 9. **cuius** . . . **familiare**: practically together. **eius sacri**, 'cult.'

§ 10. **quod**, 'a thing which,' cf. 6 § 4, but here 'of such a sort

as'. **posset**: i.e. to-day, were we not so stubborn. **demo-**
vendis statu suo (**sacris**), 'disturbing'; cf. *loco*, 27 § 12, and
for the dative case after *religionem* cf. 9 § 19. **puberes ad**
triginta omnes: together; cf. 27 § 14, but perhaps we might
supply *essent*, and make *pub. ad trig.* follow by asyndeton; cf.
1 § 1. **cum stirpe**, 'and so (therewith) the entire stock.'
§ 11. **memori deum ira**: instrumental; cf. 27 § 7.

CHAPTER XXX

§ 1. **questi . . . deformatum**: sc. *esse*.
§ 2. **aliquot lectis**: the *lex Ovinia* about 360 B.C. directed
ut censores ex omni genere optimum quemque legerent. **recti**
pravique: probably neuter. **ad gratiam ac libidinem**, 'to
please others or to gratify personal caprice,' 'to curry favour (secure
popularity) or for a whim.' **citaverunt**: i.e. to the senate.
§ 3. **utraque**: each kind of *imperium* being bestowed on several
recipients, the plural is correct; cf. *neutri*, 29 § 5. **quae**,
'posts, offices which'; cf. 29 § 10 *quod*. **fuerant beneficia**,
'had been in the gift of.' **plebei**: for the form cf. 28 § 8; but
plebi sciti below. **idem** merely gives the sense of 'also'.
§ 5. **proximis censoribus**: i.e. Appius Claudius and Gaius
Plautius. **uno agmine**: i.e. 'in a body'. **sacrificiis**
praeecineret: besides *tibicines privati* there were *tibicines publici*
for the *sacrificia publica*, and these are meant here. Cf. Ovid,
Fasti vi. 653 *Cantabat fanis, cantabat tibia ludis, Cantabat maestis*
tibia funeribus. The *tibicines* were probably not Roman citizens,
but Etruscan immigrants.
§ 7. **postquam . . . nequibant**, 'finding that they were not
likely to succeed,' gives the force of the tense; cf. 31 § 6.
§ 10. **impetrato**: for this impersonal neuter ablative absolute
cf. 16 § 5. **ornati**: they put on masks and motley robes.
licentia: on 13 June they might go about drunk. **in aede**:
the *Iovis* of § 5 is omitted for brevity.

CHAPTER XXXI

§ 1. **novum bellum Etruria**: for this apposition cf. 42 § 4
novum bellum Sallentini hostes.
§ 3. **antiquius**, 'the old is good.'
§ 5. **haud tantum**: sc. as against Cluvianum. **omnis**:
sc. *praeda*.
§ 6. **eo . . . (intentae, ut)**: the adverb replacing *in id*. **si**
qua: sc. *via*; cf. εἰ πῶς.
§ 7. **quidam . . . oblati**: explaining *captivi*. **congruentia**
. . . **adferentes**: for the point of this cf. 2 §§ 2, 3 *milites decem*
pastorum habitu mittit . . . ut idem omnibus sermo constet.
pecoris vim: cf. *odora canum vis*.

§ 9. *nova res*, 'the sudden, unexpected attack, surprise.'
militiae, with *disciplina*.

§ 11. *eo . . . dedecore*: of bringing his men into this danger.

§ 12. *modo*, 'only.'

§ 13. *quem esse . . . locum*: a rhetorical question, expecting no answer, and equivalent to a negative statement. *successum erat*: cf. *itur in antiquam silvam*.

§ 14. *laboris*: almost = 'fighting'.

§ 15. *summam*, 'on the crest' of the hill. *acies*: i.e. the Roman line. *palati*, 'scattered, in broken sections.'

§ 16. *ipsos . . . sua fraude impediabant*: cf. Psalms xxxv. 8 'Let . . . his net, that he hath laid privily, catch himself'. *itaque ergo*: not unlike the English 'and therefore'.

CHAPTER XXXII

§ 1. *orsi*: contrast *orto*, § 3 below.

§ 4. *dicto pāretur*: cf. *dicto audiens*, and for the voice 31 § 13 *successum erat*.

§ 6. *meridie*: possibly ablative of separation with *inclinavit*, but more probably *locative* of time (originally *medi(i) die*).

§ 7. *superat*, 'has the advantage.'

§ 9. *ante signa circaque*: one line fought before the colours.

§ 11. (*quicquam*) . . . *rei (gestum est)* adds the sense of 'fighting'. *quod* = *id quod*, referring to *subsid. mod. relictis*. Observe the order of *vix quod*, so common in Livy; cf. 4 § 9.

§ 12. *decesserint*: the aorist subjunctive is used generally in a negative clause; here it gives the same effect as the insertion of 'positively' or 'actually' would have in English.

CHAPTER XXXIII

§ 2. *Etruscis*: i.e. to help them.

§ 3. *cum* = *in quibus*. *cum*: the 'inverse' use, regularly followed by the indicative.

§ 4. *Aemilia lege finitum . . . erat*: the first censors, elected in 443, probably held office till they had carried out the quinquennial *lustratio*, i.e. for an undefined period. During the next censorship, it was enacted 434 B.C. that 18 months should be the major limit of the censor's office.

§ 5. *actionem*, 'question.' *popularem*: Ap. Claudius, like Clodius later, was really the demagogue. *in vulgus*: Introd. p. 12.

§ 6. (*laudibus*) *ferret* = 'speak of' (with); cf. *laudibus efferret*. *dominantem*, 'tyrannous'; cf. *dominatio*.

§ 8. (*negare*) . . . *magno opere . . . pertinere*: an ironical litotes.

§ 9. *tenuerit*: aorist subjunctive, oblique for the aorist indicative; the sequence is noticeable by the side of the other tenses.

quod postremum iussisset, id: one of the laws in the Twelve Tables (34 § 6). For the tense cf. 14 § 1. ius ratumque: together, as the predicate to *esset*. non . . . teneri . . . potuisse: the negative can be separated from the verb *possum* when it is thrown forward so as to affect at once the whole sentence. post . . . latam: Appius' argument seems to be that the people in nominating censors subsequently to the Aemilian law and not expressly limiting their powers (cf. 34 § 11) *ipso facto* repealed that law so far as those censors were concerned.

CHAPTER XXXIV

§ 1. inquit: sc. *P. Sempronius*.
 § 2. ante . . . quam obruerent: the subjunctive as in 29 § 1.
 § 3. Sacrum montem: when Menenius Agrippa persuaded them to return (see Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*) 494 B. C.

§ 4. duo exercitus: in apposition to the subject. This was in 449 when the Decemvirs were put down. faenebres: this led to the secession in 494. agrarias: as to the disposal of the 'common lands', at the same dates.

§ 5. nomen, 'family'; cf. 29 § 11.
 § 6. itane tandem? 'Really?' An indignant question, where *tandem* = 'pray'. cum, 'although.' duodecim

tabulas: since Appius' contention claimed to be a true, though novel, inference from the rule quoted in the next sentence, Sempronius appeals against it to the improbability that the true sense had hitherto escaped men. The XII Tables were drawn up 451 B. C. iussisset: this sequence, in contrast to that in *sit*, *fuertint* above, is probably due to a wish for variety; Introd. p. 11.

sciit: the only perfect used by Livy, who uses *scrivi* for the perfect of *scisco*.

§ 9. quid . . . mali: together. irā finitae potestatis: cf. for the sense 33 § 4. The genitive is objective, and gives the cause of the annoyance. aerarium: a proletarian without vote.

§ 10. auspiciis: instrumental or sociative (ablative) of attendant circumstances.

§ 11. ut qui optimo iure . . . : part of the old formula used in the *lex* directing the appointment of magistrates. It was intended to secure to the new magistrates all the rights of their office: each was to be appointed 'as one who with fullest powers, with complete right, has (*creatus est*) been appointed'. After the dictatorship was made liable to an appeal to the people this formula was omitted in appointing dictators, on the ground that their powers were less than those of earlier dictators. Had the same change been made for the censorship, Ap. Claudius would have had no handle for his argument. hoc . . . singulare, 'this peculiar privilege.'

§ 12. quem . . . crees? 'whom would you (venture to) make?' If Claudius' reasoning holds, other magistrates might argue that the

terms of their appointment revoked all limitations ever imposed on their office, so that they would have all the powers once associated with the name of that office. Three cases are quoted in which this view would recall the monarchy. **regem sacrificiorum**: when the monarchy was replaced by a republic, while two consuls took over the important functions of the king, the formal duties of religion were entrusted to a powerless religious functionary, whose life was narrowly circumscribed but who represented the State before heaven. Cf. the βασιλεύς at Athens.

§ 13. **isti**: i.e. *Claudio*. **vitio**: i.e. with some fault in the auspices or formalities; 'with some irregularity'.

§ 14. **intra decem annos**: Livy here follows another authority for the date of Maenius' dictatorship than he adopted in his narrative; 26 § 7. **quibusdam**: dative.

§ 15. **modestiam**: 'I don't expect similar self-denial, not I.' **ne degeneraveris**: a rare form of prohibition, with a somewhat abrupt tone, though it is in origin identical with the Attic prohibition by an aorist subjunctive. **non . . . abieris** = 'you need not'.

§ 16. **iam**: when we come to this, when you go to this length.

§ 18. **paenitet enim . . . nisi**: you are not satisfied apparently with the various misdemeanours you have committed, but you must needs crown them with something worse. **cui**, 'in whose honour'; see 29 § 9.

§ 19. **hospitio deorum**: they entertained Hercules. **ab (stirpe)**, 'beginning with, right from'; cf. 29 § 10. **nefario**: here a substantive.

§ 21. **se auctorem**, 'his example, lead.'

§ 23. **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem . . . vellem**: where the verb is common to two clauses of this character, *non modo* is used where logic would have required *non modo non*. **inclementiori**: notice the form, perhaps chosen for euphony (most of the neighbouring vowels are *e*). The word is archaic. The comparative = 'at all hard', 'hard rather (*than not*)'.

§ 24. **egi**, 'said'; cf. *actio*. **pervicacia tua et superbia**: are felt to be one idea, and hence the number of the verb.

§ 25. **comitiis censoriis**: i.e. a meeting of the centuries to elect censors. **duo**: sc. *censores* (accusative). **legitima suffragia**: each censor must have an absolute majority of centuries for him. **altero**: if one only had such a majority, and among the other candidates there was only a relative order, the one with the majority was not declared elected, but another election-meeting or more had to be held, till two men were absolutely elected at one and the selfsame meeting. **qui . . . possis**: i.e. if you wished.

§ 26. **appellanti . . . fuerunt**: for the dative of the person interested, together with the predicative dative, cf. 26 § 10. **omnium ordinum**: but the truth comes out in 46 § 11.

CHAPTER XXXV

§ 1. **ducenti**: without an object; cf. *superat*, 32 § 7. **munitiones**: i. e. the beleaguering lines.

§ 2. **subiecta**: below the hills, which Fabius had just descended.

§ 4. **ingerere**: a poetical turn; Introd. p. 11.

§ 5. **scuta . . . ictae**: cf. 27 § 13 *audita*, etc.; for conciseness this is left to be the grammatical subject of *vulneraverant*.

§ 7. **per obliqua campi**, 'diagonally across the plain'; cf. 37 § 1 for this poetical neuter plural. **petunt**: *equites Romani* is subject to the subordinate verb only, so that the main subject remains unchanged.

CHAPTER XXXVI

§ 1. **Germanici saltus**: Caesar's conquests from 58 B.C. onwards had opened up this region. **nulli**: cf. the dative with the *gerundive*. It gives properly the person interested rather than the agent. **diem**, 'time, hour,' not 'day', and therefore feminine.

audebat: i. e. at first () (*tum* below) 'had the heart to, was bold to'; almost in its old sense 'was eager to'.

§ 2. **Caesonem**: these writers merely differed as to the praenomen; yet others thought him a half-brother of the consul. **consulem**: attracted to the case of *C. Claudium* . . . *genitum*.

§ 3. **Caere**: cf. *rure*. **hospites**: Etruscan friends of his family. **auctores**: sc. 'who state that . . .' **litteris**: Cicero declares that the Etruscans gave Rome her science of augury.

§ 4. **propius vero**: together. **praecipuum aliquid**: i. e. some *special* knowledge of Etruscan. **qui . . . immiscuerit**: probably a *causal* sense is in the pronoun.

§ 5. **ne . . . possent**, 'to save them from being found out.' **qua . . . insigni nota**, 'any noticeable blemish,' 'any glaring sign, instance' (of defective knowledge, of ignorance).

§ 6. **abhorrebat ab fide**: the subject is the following clause, in which *quemquam* is due to the negative implication of this predicate.

§ 7. (**consulis**) **verbis**, 'in the name, on behalf of . . .' **egisse**: from *dicuntur* we must supply *dicitur* or the like.

§ 8. **iussum**: sc. *esse*. **paratam imperio**: together; *imperio* not ablative.

§ 10. **saltum**: cf. § 14 below. § 11. **emittit**: i. e. to plunder.

§ 12. **praedarum**: of several raiding parties. **praedae**: predicative dative. **fuerint**: cf. for this aorist 32 § 12.

§ 14. **forte**, like *τυγχάνω* in Greek, gives a sense not properly represented by the English 'by chance' or 'happened'. It draws attention to the coincidence in time, and is something like 'just at that moment'. **serius**: the comparative is never used except when its meaning is extended by such an addition as here. *Sero* =

'too late'.
venerant.

revertuntur: the subject is continued from

CHAPTER XXXVII

§ 1. *quam* = *magis quam*; it does not follow *latius*. *ora*,
'district.'

§ 2. *neque . . . tantummodo . . . sed etiam*: parallel.
quam primum: cf. *quam maxime*. § 3. *primo*) (*dein*.

§ 4. *die*: the form of the genitive till later Latin.

§ 5. *nihilo quietior*: they were as restless (from fear, cf. § 7)
as the enemy (from eagerness); cf. 39 § 3 *quieti* = ἡσυχάζοντες.
decima hora: 3-4 p.m. in March and September; 3.45-5 in June.
dederit: perfect subj. oblique for fut. perf. indic.

§ 6. *paucis*: sc. *verbis*. *esse*: sc. *sibi*. *telum*:
metaphorical. *scituros . . . taceri*: i. e. about this *telum*.

§ 7. *quo*: final, generally with a comparative. *erat*: i. e.
to the soldiers' minds. *quarta vigilia*: in June, 2.15-4.30 a.m.;
in March or September, 3-6 a.m.

§ 10. *eos ipsos*, 'but even these.' *aurum argentumque*:
probably not coin.

§ 11. *civitatem*: i. e. the Romans at home.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

§ 1. *alia*: cf. in English 'Of all men *else* I have avoided thee';
and in Greek ἡγοῦντο δὲ καὶ ἕτεροι κακοῦργοι δύο σὺν αὐτῷ ἀνααιρεθῆναι.

§ 2. *acta* = *ducta*. *socii navales*: marines and rowers,
drawn from the allies, poorer citizens, and *libertini*. *esset*:
since *unde* has a general (cf. 6 § 2) and perhaps a final sense.

§ 3. *possent*: the subject must be drawn out of *nemo*.

§ 4. (*quantum terrorem*) . . . *tam laetam famam*: as if *tan-*
tam laetitiam famae. *cladis imaginem*, 'as a parallel to the
disaster (that might be expected).'

§ 5. *avidam ulteriorum semper*: cf. *proximis* above.

§ 6. *iam* gives the sense of 'was beginning to'. *avertisset*:
for the mood giving their thoughts and feelings cf. 22 § 5.

§ 8. *equestris ordinis*: where the adjective precedes the noun,
it is, as a rule, emphasized.

§ 9. *auctā famā*: to which *ut solet* belongs in sense. *place-*
bat: the tense is changed, because this resolution took consider-
able time to carry through. *diceretur*: for the tense for which
strict grammar would ask *futurum fuerit ut diceretur* cf. 2 § 5.

12. § *sua quoque . . . non publica solum*: another variant
form; cf. 37 § 2.

§ 14. *animum*, 'feelings, inclinations.' *ut*: consecutive,
not final.

§ 15. *legem curiatam de imperio*: just as religious form made
a *rex sacrificiorum* necessary under the republic, so after the

comitia centuriata and *tributa* arose and held the reality of power, the formal vesting with *imperium* of those by them elected was done by the ancient patrician *comitia curiata*.

principium: in the various *curiae* the votes were taken simultaneously; then the order in which the results from the several *curiae* should be announced was determined by lot, that which came first being called *principium*.

eiusdem curiae fuerat: in 390 and in 321 B.C. this *curia* had been drawn first, when the *lex curiata* was to be passed for the various magistrates of those years.

§ 16. *ad Cremeram*: a stream near Veii where 300 Fabii were slain by an ambush, 477 B.C. *facit*: in his history.

CHAPTER XXXIX

§ 1. *auspiciis*: i. e. for another *comitia curiata* to pass the *lex ad terrorem*, 'at,' 'on'; cf. 22 § 7; defined by *traducti . . . exercitus*.

nuper scriptis: as a reserve army in case Fabius' march ended in disaster (37 § 11, 38 § 8).

§ 4. *nam*: here has been lost an account of incidents in Samnium and Etruria.

§ 5. *lege sacrata coacto*: they raised a 'holy war', the army binding itself by a solemn oath to fight to the death. *simul . . . simul*: cf. *et . . . et, tum . . . tum*.

§ 6. *emissa sint*: see below *evaserint*. *accensa est*: i. e. the fight grew hotter as it went on.

§ 7. *nihil . . . movetur fugae*, 'no (hint of) flight was attempted.'

§ 8. *per . . . evaserint*, 'made their way over,' to fill up the gaps in the *triarii* now in the line. This aorist sequence is commoner than the imperfect even in Cicero, when the clause is negative; but Cicero does not use it, as Livy does here, in an affirmative clause. It is believed to be an attempt to represent the Greek ὥστε with an aorist infinitive.

§ 9. *utcumque adfecta erat*: even though weary, wounded, or weak.

§ 10. *pertinaciā coeptā*: i. e. of the Etruscans. *etiam certiozem*, 'still more unmistakable.' For *certiozem* Drechsler suggested *ceteri omnes*. *et . . . et*: parallel.

§ 11. *quod roboris fuit*, 'all the troops they had.'

CHAPTER XL

§ 1. *gloriae*: the genitive here = an adjective; cf. ἄστρον (= 'starry') ἐκλέλοιπεν εὐφρόνη. *fecerunt*: we should have thought a pluperfect more logical.

§ 2. *fastigio aequali*: a descriptive ablative (not after *latius*). *cuneatior*: sc. *forma*. The word is used by poets before Livy.

§ 3. *auratis*: with *militibus*, a poetical boldness of expression; cf. *caelatum* below.

- § 4. **horridum**: i. e. in workmanlike accoutrement.
 § 5. **illa**: not attracted to *praedam* because of *arma* following.
 § 8. **non segnius**: sc. *certamen* in a different sense.
 § 9. **sacratos**: cf. 39 § 5.
 § 10. **alienam**: taking the place of the genitive of *alius*.
trahet: cf. 18 § 16.
 § 11. **equites**: cf. 10 § 3, 18 § 11, for the *comparatio compendiaria*.
 § 12. **in transversa (latera)**: 'obliquely, diagonally against.'
 § 14. **iam**, 'soon.'
 § 16. **tantum magnificentiae**: cf. 39 § 11 *quod roboris fuit*.
argentariorum: slaves (or freedmen) who exchanged the silver money from Etruria and Southern Italy for Roman (Rome had no silver coinage yet).
ornandum: i. e. for the triumphal procession.
 § 17. **ab superbia**: the preposition is due to quasi-personification of the abstract noun, common in later authors, and not unlike the love of some English writers for writing such words with a capital.

CHAPTER XLI

- § 3. **noluissent**: for the mood to give Fabius' statement or thought cf. 38 § 6.
 § 4. **Marsi**: hitherto friendly to Rome, though of the same stock as the Samnites. **eandem fortunam**: sc. as is contained in *victi* above.
 § 5. **Tarquiniensem**: cf. for the singular *Samnis*, 22 § 11. **subegerat . . . praebere**: the same construction follows, since the sense is the same, as if we had *coegerat*.
 § 7. **exercitu**: cf. for the case 5 § 6. **exactae**, 'were required by the Romans from the enemy.'
 § 8. **integrae . . . nisi quod**: cf. for the imitation from the Greek of the participle, understood with *integrae*, Introd. p. 11.
 § 10. **ad famam intentus hostium**, 'waiting for any rumour of their approach.'
 § 11. (**expertis**) **quam . . .** (sc. *Romanis* or *civibus* dative), 'how.'
 § 12. **esset**: sc. *ei*.
 § 15. **plāga**: cf. *ora*, 37 § 1.
 § 16. **prout . . . ita (instruxit)**: together. **praedicatione . . . partorum decōrum**: together. **sunt**: cf. 25 § 5.
 § 17. **concentum**: just before a battle the *tubae* and *cornua* were sounded together.
 § 18. **mirabilia**: the plural—referring to the several occurrences mentioned immediately after—is unusual; 29 § 6 *ea*. **signiferis**: the dative, as in Greek after *δέχομαι*. **transferri**, 'went over,' 'deserted.'
ala: see the Dictionary.
 § 19. **aciem**: sc. *Umbrosum*.
 § 20. **et ceteri** = καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι.

CHAPTER XLII

§ 1. *alienae sortis . . . belli*: cf. for the sense 41 § 2, and for the words 40 § 10:)(*suam provinciam* (cf. 38 § 8 for the order).

§ 3. *abdica-vit*: if correct, cf. *sunt* 41 § 16; if Ruperti's *abdicavit*, the subjunctive gives the prospective time named by Furius.

§ 4. *urbanis artibus*: e.g. his knowledge of law; cf. 46.

§ 6. *pro consule*: i.e. as proconsul.

§ 7. *pacti . . . ut*: for the order cf. 4 § 9. They might otherwise have been sold as slaves, since they would be prisoners of war.

§ 8. *veniere*: cf. *perdo* and *pereo* for this way of forming a quasi-passive. *qui*: one man.

§ 10. *per . . . dantur*, 'distributed amongst various . . .' *eam . . . rem*: the question of their ultimate fate.

§ 11. *concilium . . . Anagninis in circo*: similarly all the Latins met at Alba. *populorum omnium* = *Hernici nominis*.

CHAPTER XLIII

§ 4. *ageret*: cf. for this use of the word 20 § 10, 25 § 6. We should have strictly (*ambo*) *agerent*. *subita rerum*: cf. for this poetical neuter plural, 35 § 7. *iusti*: cf. *iustum bellum*.

§ 5. *nequaquam pro*, 'not correspondent to, quite unworthy of.'

§ 6. *trinis*: not *tribus*. *stipendio*: instrumental (ablative) of price.

§ 7. *permissum de H. erat*, 'the question, fate of . . . had been left.' *et* only applies to the statement *superior viribus*.

§ 10. *maturavit . . . venire*: a prolate use of the infinitive common in Greek and poetry; not unlike *pecus egit altos Visere montes*.

§ 11. *ut qui*: cf. *quippe qui*. Cf. below, § 19. *passi* = *si passi essent*. § 12. *in castris* = *in stativis*.

§ 14. *ad se sui*: oblique for *ad nos nostri*.

§ 18. *malo*: i.e. they must pay for their hanseling, it must be to their cost. *tirocinio*: since they were just enlisted. *imbuendum*: constantly of the first experience in, the first tincturing with, anything. Cf. *Quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem Testa diu*.

§ 19. *temptando . . . certamini*: the dative after *satis fore* (= will be equal to).

§ 20. *et*: as well as the Samnites.

§ 21. *pacis oratores*: the fetials of the enemy—an old use of *orator*.

§ 22. *decreta est*: sc. *ei*; cf. 34 § 18 *cui*.

§ 23. *maluerunt*: supply an object from the sense of *suae leges redditae*. *civitatem*: sc. of Rome. *aliquamdiu*, 'for many years.'

§ 24. *quique* = *eisque qui*; cf. 29 § 4. *civitas sine s. l.*, they were simply *Aerarii*; cf. 34 § 9. *concilia*: cf. 42 § 11.

curatione: they retained their titles, but were allowed powers only for religious functions; cf. 28 § 6.

§ 25. *viae*: following Ap. Claudius' example.

§ 26. *tertio*: the historicity of these early treaties between Carthage and Rome was formerly questioned, but there seems reason to think that there really were concluded (1) a treaty in 509 B.C., (2) one before the subjugation of Latium 339, not mentioned by Livy, and (3) this.

CHAPTER XLIV

§ 3. *Piso*: one of Livy's authorities.

§ 4. *memoria fugerit*: sc. *eum*. *binos*: not *duo*.

§ 8. *discessum*: sc. *esse*; cf. the use of *abire*. *milia*: of distance.

§ 10. *de vigilia tertia*: cf. *de nocte*. *qua*: not with *vigilia*, 'by the shortest way possible.'

§ 11. *in multum diei*: for the neut. adj. cf. 39 § 8, 42 § 6.

§ 12. *fugam quoque*: no less than fighting and conquering.

§ 13. *famā*: i.e. of the other army's defeat. *mortales*: common for *homines*. *utraque*: both that where *aequo Marte discessum* and that where they were *duo milia inde*.

§ 16. *Herculis*: perhaps as atonement for the proceeding mentioned in 29 § 9.

CHAPTER XLV

§ 2. *ultra citro*: cf. I § 1 for the asyndeton. *transigi potuisse*: in the auxiliary the indicative replaces in *Oratio Recta* the pluperfect subjunctive; cf. *posse* just below. *ad id locorum*, 'hitherto'; a partitive genitive. *rebus standum esse*, 'the Romans had to, were driven, to rely on action.'

§ 3. *pacemne*: cf. 23 § 4 for this Livian use, so distinct from Cicero's.

§ 6. *postquam ... venerant*: for the effect of this tense (regularly used only when the exact length of time after the event is stated) cf. 46 § 11. *res repetitum*: cf. the use in *res repetendae* and I § 3 *dedendas res*.

§ 7. *temptationem esse*, 'it (the fetials' coming) was an attempt (to get them) to.' *Romanos se fieri*: i.e. to receive the Roman *civitas*. *quod*: i.e. receiving the franchise. *Hernicos docuisse*: cf. 43 for the allusion. *quibus*: masculine.

§ 8. *legendi* = *eligendi*, almost *saying* (their preference), hence *quid mallent*. *mallent*: observe the sequence, *fuert* being aorist. *fore*: cf. 43 § 24. The tense is made future to give the sound of a general rule.

§ 10. *suo nomine* (such proceedings as in § 5 above. *per multos annos*: since 388 B.C. *imbelles*: perhaps nominative; cf. 22 § 3 *securior agere*.

§ 13. **prima vigilia**: in June, 7.30-9.45 p.m.; in March and September, 6-9 p.m. **deportanda**: sc. into safety. **moe-nibus** comes in oddly; we should have expected *praesidiis* ('to garrison their respective cities').

§ 16. **ut in**, 'as was natural in the case of . . . , natural when they had.'

§ 18. **exemplo eorum**: not together. **oratores pacis petendae**: a genitive of quality, in origin distinct from, in use similar to, the dative of work contemplated; cf. 46 § 3.

CHAPTER XLVI

§ 1. **scriba**: first private secretary to Ap. Claudius, then *scriba aedilicius*, a sort of permanent under-secretary to some body of magistrates. **libertinus**: a man descended from a slave, a member of a class who were neither *servi* nor *liberi*.

§ 2. **appareret**: the *scribae* ranked first amongst magistrates' *apparitores*. **pro tribu**: i. e. the result to be returned for his tribe was that he was elected so far as their vote went; cf. 38 § 15. **accipi**: i. e. by the aedile presiding at the election. **scriptum**: a masculine noun. **faceret**: practise (a profession); cf. *histrioniam* (an actor's profession) *facere*.

§ 3. **arguit**: he took it that the other offices mentioned would have been closed to one who was still a secretary. **nocturno**: the *triumviri nocturni* had to provide for the security of Rome during the night.

§ 4. **quod haud discrepat** (the disputed question whether he was still a *scriba*. **contumacia**: instrumental (ablative) of manner.

§ 5. **civile ius**: i. e. the rules of procedure to be followed, the formulae to be used, the days permissible for suits between citizen and citizen. **penetralibus**, 'the (secret, innermost) chambers' — a poetical turn found in Vergil. **in albo**: contrast 'black-board'.

§ 6. **Concordiae**: for his choice of the goddess cf. *Flavius vovit aedem Concordiae, si populo reconciliasset ordines*. **area**

Vulcani: an open space overlooking the *comitium*. **verba**

praeire: he would know the proper form of words, and would prompt the dedicating magistrate as the clergyman prompts the bridegroom and bride at a wedding. **more maiorum**: not in sense with *negaret*, but brought forward for emphasis. **im-**

peratorem: when not a consul this would be a praetor or dictator.

§ 7. **partis maioris**: with *tribunorum plebei*; the senate's resolution was always by a majority, but a single tribune might strictly run counter to all his colleagues.

§ 8. **haud memorabilem . . . nisi**: for the construction cf. 41 § 8.

§ 9. **adsidebant**: often of attendance on invalids. **eo**: in the doorway, it is said, so that they could not go out. **anxios**: for the vigorous metaphor (*ango*, ἄγχω) see Introd. p. 14.

§ 10. **ceterum** carries the reader back to § 1, after the digression. **forensis factio**: this would include mechanics, artisans, &c., who, having no landed property, were counted with *proletarii*, and were *capite censi*, voting at the *comitia centuriata* in the last century. They were probably without any vote in the *comitia tributa* until this time. The effect of Appius' innovation was similar to that of our own Reform Bills passed in 1867 and 1884. **primus**: in Caesarian times the same promotion of freedmen was seen. **libertinorum** must here mean 'freed-slaves'; *libertinis* in its general use would include the sons of such men, but they are here distinguished from them. It was the custom to expect, even for a knight's rank, a freeman's status in the knight himself, in his father, and in his grandfather. But no law had specifically stated that this was a *sine qua non*, and Appius, in the absence of such a law, acted on the general instructions of the *lex Ovinia* (30 § 1). So in the English Constitution no law, it has been said, has specifically withdrawn from women the right to vote at the election of Members of Parliament.

§ 11. **habuit**, 'regarded, treated as.' **adeptus erat**: the pluperfect gives the sense, 'he found that he had secured'; cf. 45 § 6. **per omnes tribus**: he allowed them to select any tribe they liked, and put them on the list of voters from that tribe. **forum**: where the *comitia tributa* met. **campum**: where the *comitia centuriata* met. Once these men were members of a tribe (the more ancient and exclusive *comitia* voting by tribes) they began to vote in the centuries (more recently instituted and less exclusive), not amongst the *proletarii*, but in that one of the five classes to which their property entitled them to belong.

§ 12. **Flavii comitia**, 'the *comitia* at which Flavius was elected; his election.' **habuerunt**, 'occasioned.'

§ 13. **bonorum**: masculine. **aliud . . . tendebat**: an example of the common development in language by which an originally intransitive verb becomes transitive. In this word the construction is first found in poetry.

§ 14. **excretam**: a Vergilian word. **urbanas**: previously not specially distinguished from the *rusticae tribus*. Henceforward they were of less importance than the others, their large numbers for one thing making the individual vote in them less weighty than that in the country tribes. So an Irish vote is worth more than a vote in many English constituencies.

§ 15. **acceptam** (sc. *esse*): not the adjective here, but the verb, so that *animis* is not dative. **transveherentur**: the *transvectio equitum* was from the temple of Honos before the *porta Capena* through the *forum* to the Capitol. The knights wore the *trabea* and any badges of honour they had won in war. It was only in every fifth year at the census that there was a *recognitio equitum*.

VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., ablative.
abstr., abstract.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
c., common (gender).
card., cardinal.
comp., comparative.
concr., concrete.
conj., conjunction.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
distrib., distributive.
esp., especially.
f., feminine.
freq., frequentative.
gen., genitive.
incept., inceptive.
imperf., imperfect.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
interj., interjection.
interrog., interrogative.

intr. v., intransitive verb.
locat., locative.
m., masculine.
n., neuter.
nom., nominative.
num., numeral.
ord., ordinal.
p. p., perfect participle.
part., participle.
perf., perfect.
pl., plural.
prep., preposition.
pres., present.
pron., pronoun.
reflex., reflexive.
relat., relative.
sing., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
subst., substantive.
sup., supine.
superl., superlative.
tr. v., transitive verb.

A, = Aulus, Roman praenomen.
ā, **āb** (a before consonants; ab before vowels, h, and any consonants) *prep. with abl.* from, on the side of, by; **a** *tergo*, in the rear.
ab-dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reject, resign.
ab-do, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *tr. v.* hide.
ab-dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead, or take away, withdraw.
āb-ēo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *intr. v.* go away, retire from.
āb-horrēo, -ēre, -ūi, *intr. v.* shrink back from, am averse to.
āb-īcīo, -ēre, -īcīi, -iectum, *tr. v.* throw, cast away, abandon.

ābiectus, -a, -um, *part. of* abicio; *as adj.* downcast.
āb-igo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* steal and carry off.
ab-nūo, -ēre, -ui, *intr. and tr. v.* deny.
āb-ōlesco, -ēre, -lēvi, *intr. incept. v.* decay little by little, fade away.
āb-ōminor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* put from one as an evil omen.
abs-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* retire, withdraw.
abs-cīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.* cut off.
absens, -ntis, *part. of* absum; *adj.* absent.

VOCABULARY

ab-sisto, -ēre, -stīti, *intr. v.* withdraw, cease or desist from.

ab-solvo, -ēre, -vi, -sōlūtum, *tr. v.* acquit.

ab-sum, -esse, ā-fui, am away, am wanting; **abest** quīn, is wanting that.

absūmo, -ēre, -mpsi (-msi), -mptum (-mtum), *tr. v.* destroy.

ac. See *atque*.

ac-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* go or come up to or near, approach.

ac-cendo, -ēre, -ndi, -nsum, *tr. v.* set on fire, inflame, incite.

accerso = *arcesso*.

ac-cīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* summon, invite.

ac-cīpiō, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* receive, accept; hear, learn.

accitus, *pf. part. of accio*.

ac-cūmūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pile up, accumulate, add.

ac-cūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call to account, accuse.

ācer, -cris, -cre, *adj.* vehement, fierce; *comp.* acrior, *sup.* acerrimus.

āclēs, -ēi and -ē, *f.* battle.

ācrīter, *adv.* fiercely; *comp.* acrius, *sup.* acerrime.

actiō, -ōnis, *f.* negotiation; (legal) action, indictment.

actus, -a, -um. See *ago*.

ācūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* whet.

ād, *prep. with acc.* (SPACE) to, towards, at; (= *apud*) in face of, before (of persons). (TIME) up to. (NUMBER) up to; **ad eam aetatem**, ad id, up to that time; with regard, reference, or respect to: for the purpose of, for, to (esp. with gerund and gerundive); according to (a standard), for (of aim); compared with.

ad-do, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, *tr. v.* add; **adde** quod, add the fact that, moreover.

ad-dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* pull towards one.

ādemptus, *perf. part. of adimo*.

ād-ēo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. and intr. v.* approach.

ād-ēo, *adv.* to such an extent, so; (emphasizing word it follows) indeed, nay more, so long.

ād-ēquīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* ride up to.

adfectus, *perf. part. of adficio*.

ad-fēro, (**aff-**), -ferre, attūli (adt-), adlātum (all-), *tr. v.* bring to; bring (news).

ad-fīciō (**aff-**), -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* do something to, work upon (a person); *p.p.* **adfectus**, -a, -um, weakened, impaired, wearied out.

ad-fulgēo (**aff-**), -ēre, -fulsi, *intr. v.* shine upon.

ad-grēdiōr (**agg-**), -grēdi, -gressus, *tr. dep. v.* attack.

ādhortātiō, -ōnis, *f.* exhortation.

ādhortātor, -ōris, *m.* exhorter, encourager.

ād-hūc, *adv.* hitherto, still.

ād-īciō, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, *tr. v.* add to, state in addition.

ād-īgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* compel.

ād-īmo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* take away.

ād-īpiscor, -i, -eptus, *tr. dep. v.* obtain.

ādītus, -ūs, *m.* an approach, access.

ādiunctus (**adj-**), -a, -um, *part. of adiungo*; *as adj.* joined to.

ād-iungo (**adj-**), -ēre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* join or unite to, add to, annex.

ād-iūvo (**adj-**), -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum, *tr. v.* help.

adlōquūm (**all-**), -īi, *n.* address, exhortation.

ad-lōquor (**all-**), -i, -lōcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* address.

ad-mōvēo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* move, bring.

ad-nītor -i, -nīsus or -nīxus, *intr. dep. v.* press upon, strive after.

ād-ōrīor, -īri, -ortus, *tr. dep. v.* attack, undertake, attempt (esp. anything difficult).

adpārātus (**app-**), -ūs, *m.* preparation.

ad-pārēo (**app-**), -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, *intr. v.* appear; wait upon.

VOCABULARY

adpārītor (app-), -ōris, *m.* a servant (esp. of an official), a lictor.
 adpellātio, -ōnis, *f.* appeal.
 ad-pello (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* address, appeal (esp. to a tribune).
 ad-pello (app-), -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* bring to land.
 ad-prōbo (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* approve.
 adsensus (ass-), -ūs, *m.* assent, approbation.
 ad-sēquor -i, -sēcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* follow after, pursue, overtake.
 ad-sīdēo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *intr. v.* sit by or near, hence attend, support.
 ad-sōlēo, -ēre, *intr. v.* am accustomed, wont.
 ad-spicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *tr. v.* look at, upon; behold; see.
 ad-sum, -esse, -fūi, *intr. v.* am present, at hand.
 ad-surgo, -ēre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *intr. v.* rise or stand up.
 ādūlātiō, -ōnis, *f.* adulation, abject flattery.
 ādūlescens, -entis, *c.* young man or woman, youth (betw. 15 and 30 years, but often older).
 ad-vēho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* conduct, or bring to; *pass.* ride.
 ad-vēniō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* arrive at.
 adventus, -ūs, *m.* approach, arrival.
 adversārius, -ii, *m.* an opponent.
 adversus, -a, -um, *part. of* adverto; *as adj.* opposite, adverse, unfavourable. *As subst.* adversa montium, the barrier of the mountains.
 adversus, *adv., prep. with acc.* against.
 ad-vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* summon.
 aedēs, -is, *f.* temple.
 aedificiū, -ii, *n.* a building.
 aedilis, -is, *m.* an aedile.
 aeger, -gra, -grum, *adj.* sick, ill.
 aegrē, *adv.* with trouble or difficulty, reluctantly, with regret or displeasure; *comp.* aegrius, *sup.* aeger-rime.

Aelīus, -a, the name of a Roman gens, *see* Paetus 7 § 13.
 Aemīlius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens, *see* (1) Barbula 20 §§ 7, 9, 21 § 1, 30-32; (2) Mamercinus 21 § 1; (3) Mamercus; (4) Papus, 7 § 14.
 aequalis, -e, *adj.* equal, like.
 aequē, *adv.* equally.
 Aequi, -orum, *m. pl.* a people living near Rome, 19 § 4, 45.
 aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum *tr. v.* make one thing equal to another; place on an equality with, compare.
 aequus, -a, -um, *adj.* level, equal, fair.
 aerarius, -ii, *m., usu. pl.* aerarii, citizens of the lowest class.
 aestivus, -a, -um, *adj.* of the summer.
 aetās, -ātis, *f.* period of life, age, generation.
 affatim (= ad fatim), abundantly, to satisfaction.
 afficio = adicio.
 āgē, āgēdum, *see under* ago.
 āgens, -entis, *pres. part. of* ago; *as adj.* effective, powerful.
 āger, -gri, *m.* field, land, territory (*usu. in pl.*).
 aggrēdiōr, -grēdi, -gressus, *tr. dep. v.* attack.
 āgito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* discuss.
 agmēn, -īnis, *n.* body of troops on the march, column.
 āgo, -ēre, ēgi, actum, *tr. v.* lead, do, transact, achieve; treat, spend, discuss; āgēdum, come then! now!
 āgrārius, -a, -um, *adj.* of the fields or lands, agrarian.
 āgrestis, -e, *adj.* countrylike, rustic; *subst.* agrestis, -is, *m.* rustic, savage.
 āio, *defect. v.* say, assert.
 āla, -ae, *f.* wing; shoulder, 41 § 19.
 ālācritas, -ātis, *f.* briskness, eagerness.
 album, -i, *n.* a white object (esp. a white tablet on which official lists or announcements were made).

Ālētrium, -ī, *n.* town seven miles from Ferentinum; **Alētrinas**, -ātis, *adj.* of Aletrium, 42 § 11, 43 § 2. **Aletrinales**, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Aletrium.

Alexander, -dri, *m.* (1) the son of Philip, lived 356–323 B.C. sur-named the Great; 16–19; (2) King of Epirus, uncle to Alexander the Great, aided Tarentum against the Lucanians, but slain 332; 17 § 7, 19 § 11.

Alfaterna, *see* Nuceria.

ālīās, *adv.* at another time.

ālībī, *adv.* elsewhere; *alius alibi*, one in one place, another in another.

ālīēnus, -a, -um, belonging to another, another's, foreign, strange.

aliquamdiū, *adv.* for some time.

ālīquandō, *adv.* at some time or other, sometimes, now and then.

ālīquantō, *adv.* considerably.

ālīqui, *ālīqua*, *aliquod*, *indef. pron.*

adj. some.

aliquis, *aliquid*, *indef. pron.* some one or other.

ālīquōt, *indef. indecl. num. adj.* some, several.

ālīus, -a, -ud, *pron. adj.* other; *alii* . . . *alii*, some . . . others; another, different.

Allifae, -ārum, *f. pl.* town of Sam-nium, 38 § 1, 42 § 6.

altēr, -ēra, -ērūm, the one or the other (of two); the other; *as subst.* a neighbour.

altus, -a, -um, high, deep.

ambāges, -ium, *f. pl.* quibbles, rigmarole, ambiguity.

amb-īgo, -ēre, *intr. v.* am in doubt; *impers. pass.* **ambigitur**, it is dis-puted.

ambīgūus, -a, -um, *adj.* changeable, fluctuating, uncertain.

ambo, -ae, -o, *num. adj.* both.

ambūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* walk.

Ambustus, (1) Q. Fabius, chap. 7 : (2) C. Fabius, chap. 23.

āmīcītia, -ae, *f.* friendship, league, alliance.

ā-mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* let slip, lose.

āmoenus, -a, -um, *adj.* pleasant (to the eye, usu. of scenery), charming.

am-plector, -ī, -plexus, *tr. dep. v.* embrace, grasp.

ān, *conj.* (in second half of disjunctive interrogations or sentences implying doubt), 'or, or whether,' direct or indirect; elliptically (almost = *nonne*), before a single question, with first alternative understood.

Anagnīā, -ae, *f.* town in Latium, **Anagnīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of

Anagnia. **Anagnīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* its inhabitants, 42 § 11, 43 § 2.

anceps, -cipītis (*abl. sing.* *ancipiti*), *adj.* doubtful, ambiguous (of battle), with doubtful issue.

ango, -ēre, *v. tr.* throttle; distress.

angustīae, -ārum, *f. pl.* defile, shortness.

angustus, -a, -um, *adj.* narrow, close.

ānimadverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* notice.

ānīmal, -ālis, *n.* a living creature.

ānīmus, -i, *m.* mind, wrath, will, inclination.

annālis, -e, *adj.* of a year; *as subst.*

annales, -ium, *m. pl.* (*sc. libri*), *rarely sing.* chronicles, annals.

annus, -i, *m.* a year.

annūus, -a, -um, *adj.* lasting a year.

antē (of space), before, in front of, before, previously; **antequam**,

conj. before.

antēā, *adv.* formerly, before.

antē-signānus, -i, *m.* (*lit.* one before the standard); *in pl.* men

who fought in front of the standard and protected it.

Antias, **Antiātis**; *plur.* **Antiātes**, inhabitants of Antium, 20 § 10.

Antīōchus, -i, *m.* Syrian king, fought with the Romans; died

187 B.C., 19 § 14.

antīquītūs, *adv.* from ancient times.

antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* ancient; *comp.* **antīquior**, first in impor-
tance, more famous.

VOCABULARY

antistēs, -stītis, *c.* chief priest or priestess.

Antium, -īi, *n.*, a town on the coast of Latium, 19 § 4.

ānūlus, -i, *m.* a ring, finger-ring.

anxius, -a, -um, *adj.* anxious.

āpēriō, -īre, -ērūi, -ertum, *tr. v.* uncloze, open.

āpertus, -a, -um, *part. of* aperio; open, clear; *comp.* apertior.

appārātus, -ūs, *m.* preparation, pomp.

appāreō, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, *intr. v.* become visible, appear; appear as servant before, wait upon, serve.

appāritōr = adparitōr.

appendix, -īcis, *f.* appendage.

Appīus, -īi, *m.* Roman praenomen. See Claudius. Hence Appīus, -a, -um, and Appiānus, -a, -um, *adj.* Appiā Vīa, the Appian Way, the great S. road from Rome through Capua to Brundisium, begun by the censor Ap. Claudius.

approbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* assent (to).

apto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* prepare.

āpūd (āpūt), *prep. with acc.* at, in the eyes, in the opinion of.

Āpūliā, -ae, *f.* region in SE. of Italy; Āpūlus, -a, -um, *adj.* Apulian, 15 § 1, 19 § 4.

āqua, -ae, *f.* water, river, springs.

āquōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* well-watered.

āra, -ae, *f.* an altar.

arbīter, -tri, *m.* eye-witness.

arbītrium, -īi, *n.* decision, authority.

arbītror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* am of opinion.

arbōr (arbōs), -ōris, *f.* a tree.

arcēo, -ēre, -cui, -ctum, *tr. v.* keep off.

arcesso (accerso), -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. v.* send for, invite, fetch.

ardēo, -ēre, -rsi, *intr. v.* am on fire.

ardor, -ōris, *m.* eagerness, impatience.

ārēa, -ae, *f.* courtyard.

argentārius, -a, -um, *adj.* of or

belonging to silver or money; as *subst.* argentāriūs, -īi, *m.* money-changer, banker.

argentātus, -a, -um, *adj.* ornamented with silver; milites, whose shields were silver-plated.

argentum, -i, *n.* silver, plate, money.

argūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* prove.

arma, -ōrum, *n. pl.* arms, warfare, armed men, troops.

armātus, *perf. part. of* armo; as *adj.* armed, *subst.* armatus, -i, *m.* an armed man.

armo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* arm, equip.

Arpi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city in Apulia, 13 §§ 6, 8, 9.

Arpinum, -i, *n.* a town in Latium, 44 § 16.

Arrētīni, inhabitants of Arretium, 32 § 1.

Arrētium, a town in Etruria, 37 § 12.

ars, artis, *f.* skill, art.

artus, -a, -um, *adj.* narrow, confined, straitened; *comp.* artior.

Arvina, the cognomen of a patrician family in the gens Cornelia (1) chap. 10 § 8; 11 § 9; (2) 38 § 2; 42-4.

arvum, -i, *n.* ploughed or cultivated land, arable field.

arx, arcis, *f.* citadel.

Āsiā, -ae, *f.* the continent of Asia, 16 § 19, 19 §§ 10, 11; Asiāni, -ōrum, *m.* inhabitants of the province Asia.

asper, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.* rugged, harsh, distressing; *comp.* asperior, *sup.* asperimus.

aspernor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* reject, contemptuously repel.

aspicio = adspicio.

asprētum, -i, *n.* an uneven or rough place.

at, *conj.* yet.

Āthēnae, -ārum, *f. pl.* Athens, 18 § 7.

Āthēniēnsis, -e, *adj.* Athenian;

Āthēniēnses, -ium, *m. pl.* the Athenians.

Ātilius, plebeian tribune 311 B. C.; chap. 30 § 3.

VOCABULARY

Ātīna, -ae, *f.* a town in Latium, 28 § 6.

atquē or **ac**, *conj.* and also, and besides, and.

at-qui (**adqui**), *conj.* but yet.

ātrox, -ōcis, *adj.* cruel, severe.

at-tīneo, -ēre, -tīnūi, -tentum, *tr.* and *intr.* *v.* concern.

at-tollo, -ēre, *tr.* *v.* raise up.

auctor, -ōris, *c.* originator, authority for statement, instigator, adviser, promoter, voucher, spokesman.

auctōritas, -ātis, *f.* will, pleasure, authority, right of possession.

audācia, -ae, *f.* boldness, *pl. abstr.* for *concr.* daring deeds.

audacter, *adv.* boldly.

audax, -ācis, *adj.* courageous, rash; *comp.* audacior, *sup.* audacissimus.

audēo, -ēre, ausus *tr.* and *intr.* *semi-dep.* *v.* (= avideo), dare.

audīo, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, *tr.* *v.* hear, listen to.

au-fēro, -ferre, abstūli, ablātum, *tr.* *v.* take or bear off or away.

augēo, -ēre, auxi, auctum, *tr.* *v.* increase, strengthen, exaggerate.

Aulius, *see* Cerretanus.

aurātus, -a, -um, *adj.* ornamented with gold, gilded.

aurum, -i, *n.* gold, coin, money.

Aurunci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* people of Latium on the Liris, 28 § 7;

Auruncus, -a, -um, *adj.*

Ausōna, -ae, *f.* town of the Ausones, near Minturnae, 25 § 4.

Ausōnes, -um, *m. pl.* the Ausonians (the primitive inhabitants of Central and Southern Italy).

Ausōnia, -ae, *f.* the country of the Ausonians, 25 §§ 1, 3, 9.

auspīcium, -īi, *n.* divination by observing flight of birds, auspices, omen.

aut . . . aut, *conj.* either . . . or.

autem, *conj.* but.

auxīlium, -īi, *n.* aid, assistance, succour; *pl.* auxilia, -ōrum, auxiliary troops.

ā-vēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr.* *v.* carry off.

Āventīnus, -i, *m. also* Āventīnum, -i, *n.* the Aventine (one of the seven hills of Rome), 34 § 4.

āversus, -a, -um, *part. of* avertō, *adj.* with back turned, *i. e.* in flight, in the rear.

ā-vertō, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *tr.* *v.* turn away, drive away, alienate.

āvidē, *adv.* eagerly, greedily.

āviditas, -ātis, *f.* eagerness.

āvidus, -a, -um, *adj.* longing eagerly for, greedy.

āvis, *f.* a bird.

āvius, -a, -um, *adj.* untrodden, unfrequented.

āvuncūlus, -i, *m. dim.* a mother's brother, maternal uncle.

Barbātus, a cognomen in the Scipio family, 44 § 1, 46 § 6.

Bastula, consul 317 and 311; chapters 20, 21, 30-32.

bellātor, -ōris, *m.* warrior.

bellicōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* warlike.

bellicus, -a, -um, *adj.* relating to war, military.

bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.* *v.* wage war.

bellum, -i, *n.* (old form duellum, contest between two, duo) war; *locat.* belli, in time of war.

bēlūa, -ae, *f.* beast, monster.

bēnē, *adv.* well, honourably.

bēnēficium, -īi, *n.* kindness, benefit, favour.

Bēnēventum, -i, *n.* town in Samnium, 27 § 14.

bēnignē, *adv.* in a kindly manner, willingly, abundantly.

bēnignitas, -ātis, *f.* kindness, liberality.

bēnignus, -a, -um, *adj.* kind, well-disposed.

biennium, -īi, *n.* a period of two years.

bimestris, -e, *abl.* -i, *adj.* (bis, mensis), lasting two months, two months old; stipendium, pay for two months.

bīni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.* two apiece, two each.

bīs, *num. adv.* twice.

VOCABULARY

bōnum, -i, *n.* advantage; **bona**, -ōrum, *n. pl.* property, goods.

bōnus, -a, -um, *adj.* good; *sup.* **optimus**; *subst.* **boni**, *m. pl.* noble, of good birth; **optimi**, the aristocratic party.

Bōviānum, a town of the Pentri in Samnium, 28 §§ 1, 3; 31 § 4; 44.

brēvis, -e, *adj.* short; **brevi**, in a short time.

Būbulcus, consul 317, 313, 311; **magister equitum** 312, 309; **censor** 307; **dictator** 302, when he defeated the Aequians; chapters 20, 21, 28-31, 38, 40, 43.

C, abbr. = Gaius.

cādo, -ēre, **cēcīdi**, **cāsum**, *intr. v.* fall, fall dead, perish (in battle).

caecus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mentally) blind.

caedes, -is, *f.* carnage.

caedo, -ēre, **cēcīdi**, **caesum**, *tr. v.* beat, kill, slay, slaughter (victims).

caelestis, -e, *adj.* heavenly, divine.

caelo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* work in relief on metals, carve in relief.

caelum, *n.* the heavens, the sky.

Caerē, *n. indecl.* city of Etruria, 36 § 3.

caerimōnīa, -ae, *f.* sacred rite.

Cālātīa, -ae, *f.* a town in Campania, 2 § 2, 28 § 6, 43 § 1. **Cālātīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Calatia.

Calavius, the name of a distinguished family at Capua; chapters 7, 26.

callīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* experienced, clever.

cālo, -ōnis, *m.* soldier's servant.

Calpurnius, a Roman annalist, 44 § 3, *Introd. p.* 8.

Calvinus, consul 334 and 321; chapters 1, 8, 9.

Cāmērinum, -i, *n.* town in Umbria; **Cāmērs**, -ertis, and **Cāmertīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Camerinum; **Cāmertes**, -īum, *m. pl.* the Camertes, 36 §§ 7, 8.

Cāmillus, censor 403; **dictator** 396, when he took Veii; **dictator** 390,

when he defeated the Gauls after their victory on the Allia; **dictator** 389, when he conquered the Volscians; **dictator** 367, defeated the Gauls; chapters 4, 15, 17.

campester (-tris), -tris, -tre, *adj.* of a plain, level.

campus, -i, *m.* plain, open country; = **Campus Martius** at Rome, 46 § 11.

candīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* bright or dazzling white.

candor, -ōris, *m.* dazzling whiteness, brightness.

Cannae, -ārum, *f. pl.* a village in Apulia, on the Aufidus, famous for Hannibal's victory over the Romans, 216 B.C.

cantus, -ūs, *m.* singing.

Cānūsium, -ii, *n.* a town in Apulia; **Cānūsīnus**, -i, *m.* a Canusian, 20 § 4.

cāpax, -ācis, *adj.* able to hold much, capable of; *comp.* **capacior**, *sup.* **capacissimus**.

cāpresso, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. freq. v.* catch at eagerly, strive to reach.

cāpio, -ēre, **cēpi**, **captum**, *tr. v.* seize; adopt, try; harm, maim, deprive (*with abl.*, e.g. **oculis**); as *subst.* **captus**, -i, *m.* a captive.

Cāpitōlium, -ii, *n.* the Capitol at Rome on which stood a temple to Jupiter, 4 §§ 8, 9; 44 § 16.

captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* taken in war; *subst.* **captīvus**, -i, *m.*; **captīva**, -ae, *f.* a captive, prisoner.

capto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* try to catch.

captus, -ūs, *m.* capacity.

Cāpua, -ae, *f.* chief city of Campania, 6, 20, 25-27.

cāpūt, -ītis, *n.* head, a person, individual, a chief person, leader, chief town, capital.

cārēo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *intr. v. with abl.* be without, be free from.

cāritas, -ātis, *f.* affection.

carpo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* weaken, enfeeble.

Carthāgo, -īnis, *f.* Carthage, in N. Africa.

Carthaginiensis, inhabitant of Carthage, 43 § 16.
Cāsinum, town in Latium close to the frontier of Campania; chap. 28.
castellum, -i, *n. dim.* fort, stronghold.
Castor, -ōris, *m.* son of Leda and Tyndarus (really of Jupiter) and twin-brother of Pollux, 43 § 22.
castra, -orum, *n. pl.* camp.
cāsus, -ūs, *m.* accident, chance.
Caudium, -ii, *n.* a town in Samnium; **Caudinus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Caudine.
causa (caussa), -ae, *f.* cause, suit; *adv. abl. causā, with poss. pron. or gen. of subst.* for the sake of, on account of.
cāvēo, -ēre, cāvī, cautum, *tr. and intr. v.* take care, be cautious, *with dat.* take precautions for (a person or thing), look after the interests of.
cāvillor, -ārī, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.*; *intr.* quibble, cavil.
cāvus, -a, -um, *adj.* hollow.
cēdo, -ēre, cessi, cessum, *v. intr.* yield, give place to.
cōlēbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* celebrate.
cēler, -ēris, -ēre, *adj.* swift.
cēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* keep in the dark or in ignorance about.
Censennia, a town unknown, 44 § 16.
censēo, -ēre, -ūi, -sum, *tr. v.* take an account of the names and property of Roman citizens, register; be of opinion, think, judge, hold.
censor, -ōris, *m.* a censor.
censōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* of a censor.
censūra, -ae, *f.* censorship.
centēsīmus, -a, -um, *ord. num.* the hundredth.
centum, *num. indecl.* a hundred.
cerno, -ēre, crēvi, crētum, *tr. v.* perceive.
Cerretānus, chapter 15 § 11, 22, 23 §§ 5, 6.
certāmen, -īnis, *n.* contest, combat.

certē, *adv.* at any rate.
certo, *adv.* with certainty, for certain.
certo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *freq. v.*; *intr.* contend, strive.
certus, -a, -um, *adj.* to be depended upon, trustworthy, certain; **pro certo habere**, regard as certain.
cervix, -īcis, *f.* neck.
cētērum, *adv.* but yet, however.
cētērus (caet-), -a, -um, *adj.* the rest, the other; *nom. masc. sing. is not found.*
cībāria, -ōrum, *n. pl.* food, rations, fodder.
cībus, -i, *m.* food.
cīeo, -ēre, cīvi, cītum, *tr. v.* put in motion, excite, summon.
Cīmīnius, -a, -um, *adj. of Cīmīnus*, -i, *m.* a lake and mountain in Etruria, 35, 37, 39 § 1.
Cīneas, minister of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 17 § 14.
circā, *prep. with acc.* round about, around, near; *adv.* around, all around, in the neighbourhood.
circūitus, -ūs, *m.* detour.
circum-āgo, -āgēre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* turn round; (of time) *se or reflex. pass.* pass away, be spent.
circum-cīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.* cut around.
circum-do, -āre, -dēdi, -dātum, *tr. v. with acc. of person and abl. of thing*, surround, enclose.
circūm-ēo, -īre, -īvi, circūitum, *tr. and intr. v.* encompass.
circum-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *tr. v.* spread around, diffuse (panic, war, &c.).
circum-īcīo, -īcēre, -īcī, -iectum, *tr. v.* surround.
circum-sēdēo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *tr. v.* lie encamped round, besiege.
circum-sīdo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *tr. v.* encamp around, lay siege to, invest.
circum-spīcīo, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *tr.* survey.
circum-vādo, -ēre, -vāsi, *tr. v.* attack on all sides, beset.

circum-vēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *tr. v.* surround.

Circus Maritimus, chap. 42 § 11. citātus, -a, -um, *part. of cito*; as *adj.* stirred to swift motion, quick. citō, *adv.* quickly; *comp.* citius, *sup.* citissime.

cīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* put into quick motion, summon.

citro, *adv.* (*dat. sing. of citer, on this side*), to this side, hither: never found except combined with ultro.

civilis, -e, *adj.* civic, relating to public life.

civis, *c.* citizen.

civitas, -ātis, *f.* citizenship, *i. e.* condition, privileges, or rights of a citizen; state.

clādes, -is, *f.* damage, destruction, *esp.* disaster in war, defeat, havoc.

clam, in secret, secretly.

clāmīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. freq. v.* call or shout loudly or repeatedly; shout out.

clāmōr, -ōris, *m.* shout, loud noise, clamour.

clārus, -a, -um, *adj.* loud, illustrious; *comp.* clarior.

classis, -is, *f.* fleet, including troops in it.

Claudius, name of a Roman gens.

(1) Appius Claudius Caecus, censor 312 B. C., induced the senate to reject the terms of peace conveyed by Pyrrhus through Cineas, 29, 30, 33, 34, 42 § 2, 44 § 3, 46 § 10, (2) 36 § 2, (3) 5 § 2, *Introd. p.* 8.

claudio, -ēre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* shut, close, block up, enclose.

claustrum, -i, *n., usu. pl.* claustra, -ōrum, lock; barrier; key.

clāvus, -i, *m.* nail; stripe of purple down front of tunic.

clīpēus, -i, *m.* large round metal shield of Roman soldiers.

clivus, -i, *m.* hill.

clūpēus, *see* clīp-.

Clūviānum, town of Samnium, 31 § 2, 3.

cō-ēo, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr. v.* come together, combine.

coepi, -isse, coeptum, *perf. with pres. signif., tr. and intr. v.* begin; *in pass. only perf. and plup.* coeptus sum and eram, and *perf. part.* coeptus, begun, undertaken.

coeptum, -i, *n.* beginning.

cō-erēcō, -ēre, -cui, -cītum, *tr. v.* control, curb.

coetus or cōitus, -ūs, *m.* assemblage.

cōgitātio, -ōnis, *f.* thought, reflection.

cognōmen, -inis, *n.* a Roman family-name, surname.

cōgo, -ēre, cōēgi, cōactum, *tr. v.* drive together, collect, restrict, confine, force, urge.

cō-hībēo, -ēre, -bui, -bitum, *tr. v.* restrain.

cōhors, -rtis, *f.* cohort of infantry, tenth part of legion.

cōitio, -ōnis, *f.* conspiracy.

collēga, -ae, *m.* colleague.

col-līgo (conl-), -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *tr. v.* assemble, contract, compress.

col-lōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* place, station.

collōquium, -iī, *n.* conversation, conference.

col-lōquor, -lōqui, -lōcūtus, *intr. dep. v.* talk or converse with.

cōlo, -ēre, cōlūi, cultum, *tr. v.* honour.

cōlōnia, -ae, *f.* a colony.

cōlōnus, -i, *m.* colonist.

cōmēs, -itis, *c.* companion.

cōmis, -e, *adj.* courteous, friendly.

cōmissābundus, -a, -um, *adj.* revelling, carousing.

cōmitas, -ātis, *f.* courteousness.

cōmiter, *adv.* courteously, obligingly.

cōmītia, -ōrum, *n. pl.* an assembly of the Roman people for electing magistrates, passing laws, &c.; the elections.

commēātus, -ūs, *m.* provisions, supplies.

com-mercium, -iī, *n.* intercourse, communication.

VOCABULARY

com-mitto, -ĕre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* engage in; *sponsionem committere*, to incur the obligation to fulfil a treaty or promise, by committing some offence which is the condition for the promise to become binding; to make the treaty binding; to forfeit a bond, II § 10.

com-mōvēō, -ĕre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* shake; (mil.) cause to give way.

commūnīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* inform (*rem cum aliquo*).

com-pāro (**comp-**), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* unite, match against, compare, draw comparisons.

com-pāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* prepare, make ready, establish.

com-pello, -ĕre, -pūli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* drive together.

compello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* address.

com-pēriō, -īre, -pēri, -pertum, *tr. v.* find out with certainty, ascertain; *p. p. compertus*, -a, -um, found out, well authenticated.

com-plēō (**comp-**), -ĕre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* fill up.

com-pōs, -ōtis, *adj.* master of, possessing; *with gen. compos mentis*, in full possession of mental faculties.

com-prīmo, -ĕre, -pressi, -pressum, *tr. v.* restrain.

cōnātus, -ūs, *m.* undertaking, enterprise.

con-cēdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. intr.* yield to; *tr.* grant.

concentus, -ūs, *m.* a playing harmoniously together, blare, sounding.

con-ciēō, -ĕre, -cīvi, -cītum, *and* **conciō**, -īre, -ītum, *tr. v.* stir up, shake.

concellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* win over.

concīlium, -īi, *n.* assembly, council.

con-cīno, -ĕre, -cīnui, *v. intr.* sound together.

con-cīpiō, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* conceive, imagine.

conciātio, -ōnis, *f.* excitement.

conciātus, -a, -um, *part. of* **con-cito**; *as adj.* quick, at full speed or gallop.

conciō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* put in violent or quick motion, stir or rouse up, urge (horse) to full speed.

concordia, -ae, *f.* harmony, union; **Concordia**, -ae, *f.* the goddess Concord, 46 § 6.

con-crēmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* burn up.

con-curro, -ĕre, -curri, -cursum, *intr. v.* run together, flock together in crowds; join battle.

con-curso, -āre, *freq. v. intr.* rush together.

concursum, -ūs, *m.* running together, collision; onset, charge.

condicio, -ōnis, *f.* agreement, terms.

con-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, **collātum**, *tr. v.* bring together, collect; set together (**manum**, **signa**), engage, join battle.

confertus, -a, -um, *part. of* **confercio**; *as adj.* closely pressed or packed, in a solid or close body.

confessio, -ōnis, *f.* acknowledgment.

confestim, *adv.* immediately.

conficiō, -ĕre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* make completely, bring to an end.

con-fūgiō, -ĕre, -fūgi, *intr. v.* flee to for refuge.

con-fundo, -ĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *tr. v.* bring into disorder.

con-gēro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* pile up.

con-glōbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* crowd together.

congrēdiōr, -grēdi, -gressus, *intr. dep. v.* encounter (in fight).

congruens, -ntis, *part. of* **congruo**; *as adj.* suitable, accordant.

congrūo, -ĕre, -ūi, *intr. v.* correspond, agree.

cōn-iciō, -ĕre, -iēci, -iectum, *tr. v.* throw or bring together.

cō-nitor, -i, -nisus or -nixus, *intr. dep. v.* put forth all one's strength, strive hard.

VOCABULARY

con-iungo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.*
join together, unite.

coniūrātio, -ōnis, *f.* conspiracy.

coniūratus, *past part.* (in active sense) *of*

con-iūro (*conj.*), -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
intr. v. conspire, plot.

conl. See under coll-.

conn. See under con-.

conscientia, -ae, *f.* consciousness,
conscience (evil).

con-scisco, -ĕre, -scīvi, -scītum, *tr.*
v. resolve, inflict on (oneself).

con-scīus, -a, -um, *adj.* aware of.

con-scribo, -ĕre, -scripsi, -scriptum,
tr. v. enrol; **Patres Conscripti**
(= *Patres et Conscripti*, Fathers
and Elect).

con-sēnesco, -ĕre, -sēnūi, *intr.*
incept. v. grow weak, decay.

consensus, -ūs, *m.* agreement.

con-sentio, -īre, -si, -sum, *intr. v.*
agree, unite (upon).

con-sēro, -ĕre, -serūi, -sertum, *tr. v.*
join, join battle.

con-sido, -ĕre, -sēdi, -sessum, *intr.*
v. encamp.

consilium, -iī, *n.* consultation,
plan, judgement.

con-sisto, -ĕre, -stīti, -stītum, *intr.*
v. take up one's stand.

conspectus, -ūs, *m.* view.

con-spīcio, -ĕre, -spexi, -spectum,
tr. v. descry, see.

constans, -ntis, *part. of* consto; *as*
adj. (*with ex*) consisting of.

con-sto, -āre, -stīti, -stātum, *intr.*
v. correspond, be consistent, be
established; (*with ex*) consist of;
esp. impers. constat, it is admitted.

consuētus, -a, -um, *part. of* con-
suesco; *as adj.* customary.

consul, -ūlis, *m.* a consul, one of
the two chief magistrates of the
Roman Republic.

consulāris, -e, *adj.* of consular
rank; *subst.* consulāris, -is, *m.*
an ex-consul.

consulātus, -ūs, *m.* consulship.

consūlo, -ĕre, -ūlūi, -ultum, *v. tr.*
ask the advice of, take counsel
with, consult.

consultatio, -ōnis, *f.* deliberation,
inquiry, question.

consulto, *abl. n. of part.* (con-
sultus) *as adv.* designedly, deliber-
ately.

consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *freq. v.*
intr. deliberate; *tr.* ask advice
of, consult.

consultum, -i, *n.* decision, decree
of senate.

con-sūmo, -ĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum,
tr. v. (of time) spend, pass,
waste.

con-surgo, -ĕre, -surrexi, -surrectum,
intr. v. rise up together.

contāgio, -ōnis, *f.* contact, con-
tamination.

con-temno, -ĕre, -tempsi, -temptum,
tr. v. despise.

con-templor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep.*
v. survey, gaze upon.

contemptim, *adv.* scornfully.

contemptus, -ūs, *m.* contempt,
scorn.

contentus, -a, -um, *part. of* con-
tineo; *as adj.* satisfied.

con-tīneo, -ĕre, -tūi, -tentum, *tr. v.*
restrain.

contīnūo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
make continuous, renew.

contio, -ōnis, *f.* assembly.

contionor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.*
deliver a harangue to a public
assembly.

contrā, *adv.* on the other hand, in
the face; *prep. with acc.* against.

con-trāho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.*
bring together, collect.

contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.* opposed
to, contrary.

contūmācia, -ae, *f.* stubbornness,
insolence.

cōnūbium, -iī, *n.* the right of
intermarriage.

convēniens, -ntis, *pres. part.* con-
venio.

con-vēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.*
intr. assemble; am adapted to;
often impers. convenit, it is
agreed.

cō-ōrior, -īri, -ortus, *intr. dep. v.*
rise simultaneously.

cōpia, -ae, *f.* abundance, opportunity; *pl.* forces, troops.
cōpiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* well supplied with, rich, plentiful.
cōr, cordis, *n.* the heart; **cordi esse**, be pleasing.
Cornēlius, -a, name of a gens, (1) *see* **Arvina**; (2) *see* **Lentulus**, 4 § 7, 15 § 9; (3) *see* **Maluginensis**; (4) *see* **Barbatus**; (5) *perhaps* **Arvina**, 38 § 2.
cornū, -ūs, *n.* wing (of army).
cōrōna, -ae, *f.* garland, cordon (of troops); **sub corona**, by auction.
corpus, -ōris, *n.* body.
cor-rumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr. v.* destroy, corrupt.
Cortōna, -ae, *f.* town in Etruria, 37 § 12.
Corvus, born about 371; fought single-handed a Gallic champion 349; defeated the Samnites 343; took Cales 335; defeated the Marsi and Etruscans 301; died about 271; chapters 7, 40, 41.
cotidiē (cottid-), *adv.* every day, daily.
crāpūla, -ae, *f.* intoxication.
crēdo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *tr. and intr. v.* believe, have confidence in.
crēo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* create, elect, appoint.
crīmen, -inis, *n.* charge, accusation.
crīmīnātiō, -ōnis, *f.* accusation.
cristātus, -a, -um, *adj.* crested.
crūciātus, -ūs, *m.* torture.
crūdēlitas, -ātis, *f.* cruelty.
crūs, **crūris**, *n.* leg (below knee), shank, shin.
cūbile, -is, *n.* couch, bed.
culpa, -ae, *f.* criminal neglect.
cultor, -ōris, *m.* cultivator, husbandman, supporter, fosterer.
cum, *prep. with abl.* with, in connexion or dealing with.
cum, *conj.* when; *with subj.* since, as.
Cūmae, -ārum, *f. pl.* city on coast of Campania, 19 § 4.
cunctor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* delay.

cunctus, -a, -um, *usu. pl. cuncti*, -ae, -a, *adj.* all.
cūnēātus, -a, -um [*adj. prop. part. of* **cuneo** (make wedge-like)], wedge-shaped; *comp.* **cuneator**.
cūpīditas, -ātis, *f.* ambition.
cūpio, **cupēre**, -ivi or -iī, -itum, *tr. v.* desire.
cūr, *adv., relat., and interrog.* for what reason, wherefore, why.
cūra, -ae, *f.* regard for, charge, anxiety.
cūrātiō, -ōnis, *f.* a taking care, management.
cūrīa, -ae, *f.* one of the 30 curies, each containing 10 gentes, into which the Roman people were originally divided; the senate-house.
cūrīātus, -a, -um, *adj.* of the curiae, the thirty wards into which Romulus was said to have divided the Roman people; **comitia curiata**, an assembly in which the people voted by curiae.
Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens. **M'. Curius Dentatus**, conquered the Samnites 290, and Pyrrhus, 275; 17 § 8.
cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* take care of, heal; **curati cibo**, refreshed with food.
Cursor, dictator 325 conquered the Samnites, chapters 7, 12-17, 28, 38, 40; (2) censor 393, 34 §§ 20, 21.
cursus, -ūs, *m.* running.
cūrūlis, -e, *adj.* **sella curulis**, curule chair, inlaid with ivory, official seat of consuls, praetors, censors, and curule aediles, hence called **magistratus curules**; **curule**, of or belonging to the **sella curulis**.
cuspis, -idis, *f.* pointed end of anything, spear, javelin.
custodiō, -īre, -īvi or -iī, -itum, *tr. v.* watch over, keep in custody.
custōs, -ōdis, *c.* watchman.
Cȳrus, -i, *m.* founder of the Persian monarchy, 560-529 B. C., 17 § 6.

VOCABULARY

damnum, -i, *n.* injury, loss.

Dārius, King of Persia, 336-330 B.C.; conquered by Alexander, 17 § 16, 18 § 3.

dātus, *perf. part.* of *do*.

dē, *prep.* with *abl.* only, about, concerning, (MANNER) according to; in the *adv. phrase*: *de industria*, on purpose. (TIME) beginning in, in the course of, at, in.

dē-bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* bring a war to an end.

dēbō, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, *tr. v.* owe, ought.

dē-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* withdraw, die, abate, cease.

dēcem, *num. adj.* ten.

dēcem-vīri, -ōrum *or* -um, *m. pl.* decemvirs.

dē-cerno, -ēre, -crēvi, -crētum, *tr. and intr. v.* decide, decree (*esp.* of judge, magistrate), vote for, resolve, make up one's mind.

dēcimus, -a, -um, *ord. num.* tenth.

dē-cīpiō, -cīpēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* deceive.

Dēcius, name of a Roman gens, 17 §§ 8, 13; (1) P. Decius Mus, tribunus militum 343, when he made a great victory over the Samnites possible; consul 340, when he devoted himself to death near Vesuvius in the Latin war, 10 § 3; (2) his son with the same name devoted himself to death at Sentinum, 295; consul 312, 308, 297, 295; censor 304; supported the *lex Ogulnia*; one of the first plebeian pontifices; 28 § 8, 29 § 3, 40-41, 44 § 3, 46 § 14; (3) 30 § 4.

dē-clāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* declare, announce publicly.

dē-clino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* turn *or* bend aside, shun.

dē-curro, -ēre, -curri *or* -cūcurri, -cursum, *intr. v.* run *or* hasten down; (milit.) charge.

dēcus, -ōris, *n.* ornament, glory, splendour.

dē-dēcus, -ōris, *n.* disgrace.

dē-dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* dedicate.

dēdītio, -ōnis, *f.* surrender.

dē-do, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *tr. v.* give up, surrender.

dē-dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* draw down, lead, plant a colony, bring down, reduce.

dēfectio, -ōnis, *f.* revolt.

dē-fendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* guard, defend.

dēfensor, -ōris, *m.* protector, defender.

dē-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *tr. v.* bring *or* carry down *or* away, hand over, offer.

dēfessus, *part.* of *defetiscor*.

dē-fētiscor (-fātiscor), -i, -fessus, *intr. dep. v.* become tired, weary, faint, exhausted; *usu. in p. p.* *defessus*, weary.

dē-ficiō, -ēre, -fēcī, -fectum, *v. intr.* revolt, be wanting. *Also in pass.*,

dēfīt, -fiēri, be wanting.

dē-formātio, -ōnis, *f.* disfiguring.

dē-formis, -e, *adj.* hideous.

dē-formo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* deform, disfigure.

dēgēnēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* degenerate, deteriorate.

dēiectus (dēj-), -us, *m.* throwing down, fall.

deinceps, *adv.* one after another, continuously.

deindē (dein), *adv.* thereafter, afterwards, next in order, then.

dēlectus, -ūs, *m.* (milit.) levy; *delectu*, under conscription.

dē-lēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* delegate, commit to.

dēlō, -ēre, -lēvi, -lētum, *tr. v.* wipe out, annihilate.

dē-līgo, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *tr. v.* pick out, choose.

dēlūbrum, -i, *n.* shrine.

dē-mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* send down, lower; (milit.) march soldiers into lower country.

dēmo, -ēre, -mpsī, -mptum, *tr. v.* take away, remove.

dē-mōriōr, -mōri, -mortuus, *intr. dep. v.* die off, die (in office).

VOCABULARY

dē-mōvēō, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* move away.
dē-mulcēō, -ēre, -mulsi, -mulctum, *tr. v.* stroke down.
dēmum, *adv.* precisely.
dēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.* ten each.
dē-nuntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* announce officially, declare, order.
dē-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* mourn, regard as lost.
dē-pōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* set or place down or aside.
dē-pōpūlātus, *past part.*, is found with the passive sense, but
dēpōpūlor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep.* pillage, ravage, waste.
dē-porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* carry away.
dē-prēhendo (-prendo), -ēre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* detect, discover.
dē-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* fight it out.
dē-scendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *intr. v.* march down; descendere in aciem, give battle.
dē-scisco, -ēre, -scīvi, (-īi), -scītum, *intr. v.* revolt.
dē-sēro, -ēre, -rui, -rtum, *tr. v.* abandon.
dēsertus, -a, -um, *part. of* desero; *as adj.* deserted.
dē-sidēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* long, yearn, crave for some thing or person lost or absent.
dē-siliō, -ire, -silui, -sultum, *intr. v.* leap down.
dē-sino, -ēre, -sii, -situm, *v. tr.* leave off.
dēspērātus, -a, -um, *pf. part. of* despero; *as adj.* hopeless.
dē-spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. tr.* give up for lost.
de-stīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* fix, determine upon, choose, aim at.
dē-tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* decline, refuse.
dē-trāho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* take off.
dēus, -i, *m. (pl. nom. dei, dii, di; gen. deum; dat. dis)* god, deity.

dē-vēniō, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* come or go down or to.
dēverticūlum, -i, *n.* by-road, digression.
dē-vinco, -ēre, -vici, -victum, *tr. v.* conquer completely, subdue.
dēvōtiō, -ōnis, *f.* devoting, consecration.
dē-vōvēō, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, *tr. v.* consecrate to; devote to destruction.
dēxter, -tēra, -tērum, *more usu.* -tra, -trum, *adj.* on the right hand, right.
di, *see* deus.
dicō, -ōnis, *f.* dominion.
dico, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* say, declare, appoint; dicere causam, plead.
dictātor, -ōris, *m.* dictator, elected by the Romans in grave dangers to act as supreme magistrate with the absolute powers of a king, for six months.
dictātūra, -ae, *f.* dictatorship.
dictō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* say often or emphatically, repeat.
dictum, -i, *n.* saying, word, order.
diēs, -ei and -ē, *m.* a day, a set day, daytime; *f.* a set time, hour, period.
dif-fēro, -ferre, distūli, dilātum, *v. tr.* postpone.
dif-ficilis, -e, *adj.* difficult.
difficultas, -ātis, *f.* difficulty.
dif-fido, -ēre, -fisis sum, *semi-dep. intr. v.* distrust.
dif-findo, -ēre, -fīdi, -fissum, *tr. v.* cleave or split asunder.
di-gēro, -ēre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* set in order, arrange.
dignus, -a, -um, *adj.* worthy (*abl.* = of).
di-lābor, -i, -lapsus, *intr. v.* fall away, dissolve; (of persons) disperse.
dilātio, -ōnis, *f.* delaying.
dilectus, -ūs, *m.*, *see* delectus.
dimicatio, -ōnis, *f.* fight.
di-mīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* fight.
di-mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.*

send off, break up, *or* dismiss meeting, discharge.

dīr-īmo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* break off.

dī-rīpiō, -ēre, -ūi, -reptum, *tr. v.* tear in pieces; (milit.) lay waste.

dī-rūo, -ēre, -rūi, -rūtum, *tr. v.* demolish.

Dis, *see* deus.

dis-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* go different ways, withdraw, retire; (milit.) march away; (of result) come off.

discīplīna, -ae, *f.* training.

discordīa, -ae, *f.* dissension.

dis-cors, -cordis, *adj.* disagreeing, at variance.

dis-crēpo, -āre, -ūi, *intr. v.* disagree; *impers.* it is a matter of dispute.

discrimen, -inis, *n.* distinction, dangerous moment, hazard.

dis-curro, -ēre, -cūcurri *and* -curri, -cursum, *intr. v.* run different ways.

dis-plīcēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, *intr. v.* displease.

dis-pōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* place *or* set in different places, distribute.

dis-similis, -e, *adj.* unlike.

dissimulātio, -ōnis, *f.* a dissembling.

dis-sīpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* scatter.

dis-tendo, -ēre, -tendi, -tum, *tr. v.* distract.

dis-tīnēo, -ēre, -tīnui, -tentum, *tr. v.* divide, distract.

di-stinguo, -ēre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* (*lit.* mark off) spangle, decorate.

[**dis**], **dītis**, *not in nom. sing.*; *pl.* dītes, ditia, *adj.* rich. *See* dīves.

dīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* enrich.

dīū, *adv.* for a long time, long; *comp.* diutius.

dīurnus, -a, -um, *adj.* by day.

dīversus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* turned different ways, in different directions.

dīvēs, -ītis, *also* [**dis**], **dītis**, *q. v. adj.* rich; *sup.* divitissimus (**dītissimus**).

dī-vīdo, -ēre, -vīsi, -vīsum, *tr. v.* divide, distribute.

dīvīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* divine.

dō, **dāre**, **dēdi**, **dātum**, *tr. v.* give.

dōcēo, -ēre, -cūi, **doctum**, *tr. v.* inform.

dōcūmentum, -i, *n.* proof.

dōlābra, -ae, *f.* mattock, pick-axe.

dōlor, -ōris, *m.* distress, resentment.

dōmi, *adv. locat.* at home, *see* domus.

dōmīnor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* bear rule.

dōmīnus, -i, *m.* master, ruler, owner.

dōmo, -āre, -ūi, -ītum, *tr. v.* subdue.

dōmus, -ūs, *f.* home; *adv. form:* domi, at home.

dōnēc, *conj.* until.

dūbīe, *adv.* doubtfully; **haud** (**nec**) **dubie**, undoubtedly, certainly.

dūbīus, -a, -um, *adj.* doubtful, uncertain.

dūcēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.* two hundred each, two hundred.

dūcenti, -ae, -a, *card. num.* two hundred.

dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead, conduct, bring; consider.

ductus, -ūs, *m.* command, generalship.

dulcēdo, -inis, *f.* sweetness, attraction, delight.

dum, *conj.* while.

dūō, -ae, -ō, *card. num.* two.

dūō-dēcim, *card. num.* twelve.

dūō-dē-quādrāgintā, *card. num.* thirty-eight.

dūumvir, *m.* member of a board consisting of two persons.

dux, **dūcis**, *c.* guide; *esp.* military leader, commander, general.

ēādem, *adv.* by the same way.

ē-do, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *tr. v.* give *or* put forth, bring about, cause.

ē-dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead out, educate (*esp.* of physical training).

VOCABULARY

edūco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* educate (*esp.* of mental training).
ef-fēro, -ferre, extūli, ēlātum, *tr. v.* carry out, lift up, exalt; *perf. part.* ēlātus, *as adj.* elated.
efficax, -ācis, *adj.* effectual.
effūgium, -iī, *n.* escape.
ef-fundo, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *tr. v.* pour forth.
ēgēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* in want.
ē-gēro, -ēre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* carry out.
ēgō, mē, mēi, mīhī, mē; *pl.* nōs, nōbis; *I.*
ē-grēdior, -grēdi, -gressus, *dep. v.* *intr.* go or come out, march out; *tr.* go beyond.
ēgrēgiē, *adv.* excellently, exceedingly, admirably.
ēius, *gen. s. of is.*
ē-lābor, -i, -lapsus, *intr. dep. v.* slip or glide away.
ēlātus, -a, -um, *part. of effero*, *adj.* elated.
ē-lēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* disparage.
ē-līcō, -licēre, -licūi, -licitum, *tr. v.* draw, lure forth.
ē-lūdo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *tr. and intr. v.* evade, escape, mock.
ē-mentior, -iri, -itus, *tr. dep. v.* utter or assert falsely.
ē-mergo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *intr. v.* emerge, get clear.
ē-mīnus, *adv.* at or from a distance.
ē-mitto, -ēre, -misi, -misum, *tr. v.* throw, send out or forth.
ēn, *interj.* behold! see!
ēnim, *conj.* in fact (often elliptical, with ref. to a clause which must be mentally supplied) why, why then, &c.
ēnimvēro, however, as might be expected, for.
ēo, ire, īvi or ii, itum, go, march; *imperat. i.*
ēō, *adv.* therefore, on that account, for that reason. (Of MEASURE with comparatives), by so much, so much the more &c., followed by quo; best trans. by the (more) . . . the (more): (of PLACE)

to that place, thither; to that degree.
eorum, *see is.*
Ēpirus, the NW. district of Greece, now Albania.
ēpūlae, *see epulum.*
ēpūlum, -i, *n. heteroclite pl.* ēpūlae, -ārum, sumptuous food; sumptuous meal, feast (in sing. of relig. or solemn public banquet).
ēquēs, -itis, *m.* horseman, cavalry; *pl.* **Equites**, the order of Knights (holding rank between Senate and Plebs).
ēquester or **ēquestris**, -tris, -tre, *adj.* of the order of Knights.
ēquidem, *adv.* (related to **quidem** as **enim** to **nam**), *strengthening particle*, indeed; (usu. with first pers.) for my part.
ēquītātus, -ūs, *m.* cavalry.
ēquus, -i, *m.* horse.
ergō, *adv.* therefore.
ē-rīgo, -ēre, -rexī, -rectum, *tr. v.* raise or set up; (milit.) march troops to high ground.
ē-rīpiō, -rīpēre, -rīpui, -reptum, *tr. v.* pull or force away.
erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* be mistaken, be in error.
error, -ōris, *m.* a wandering about, wavering, mistake, uncertainty.
ērūdīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* educate; *p. part.* ērūdītus.
ērūdītus, -a, -um, *p. p.* erudio, *as adj.* learned.
ē-rumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr. v.* force one's way out of; *intr.* sally forth.
ēt, *conj.* and, also, even.
ētiam, *conj.* also.
Ētrūria, -ae, *f.* a country of West Central Italy; **Etruscus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Etruscan; **Etrusci**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Etruscans.
et-si, *conj.* although.
Eurōpa, -ae, *f.* the continent of Europe, 16 § 19.
ē-vādo, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *v. intr.* and *tr.* go out, issue, mount, ascend.
ē-vēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.*

VOCABULARY

carry out; *se or reflex. pass.* rush
or sally, ride forth.
ē-vēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr.*
v. happen, result, fall by lot.
ēventus, -ūs, *m.* result.
ē-vinco, -ēre, -vīci, -victum, *tr. v.*
vanquish utterly.
ē-vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call
out or forth, challenge, call forth,
elicit.
ē-vulgo, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *tr. v.*
publish abroad.
ex or ē, *prep.* (of space) out of, from,
from or of (a certain country);
(of the place from which a thing
is done) **ex loco superiore**; (of
time) immediately after; (cause
or origin) from, through, on ac-
count of; (to indicate transition)
out of.
exactor, -ōris, *m.* an expeller.
exactus, *part. of exigo*.
exanimatus, -a, -um, *p. p.* exanimo,
as adj. dead.
ex-ānīmis, -e, *adj.* dead, half dead
with fear.
ex-ānīmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
kill.
ex-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v.*
intr. go out or forth, retire; *tr.*
surpass, exceed.
excellens, -ntis, *part. of excello*;
as adj. surpassing, pre-eminent,
distinguished.
ex-cello, -ēre, (-cellūi), -celsum,
intr. v. be eminent, distinguished,
excel.
ex-cerno, -ēre, -crēvi, -crētum, *tr. v.*
sift out, separate.
ex-cīdium, -īi, *n.* destruction.
ex-cīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.*
cut out or off, hew down.
ex-cīō, -ēre, -cītum, *and ex-cīo*,
-īre, -īvi or -īi, *itum, tr. v.* rouse.
ex-cīpio, -cīpere, -cēpi, -ceptum,
tr. v. take, cut off, succeed.
ex-cīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.*
rouse, make stand up, make rise.
ex-clūdo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* cut off.
ex-curro, -ēre, -cūcurri (-curri),
-cursum, *intr. v.* run or hasten out
or forth; (*milit.*) sally forth.

exemplum, -i, *n.* example.
ex-ēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *v. intr.* go
out or away, depart; (of time)
expire.
ex-ercēo, -ēre, -cūi, -cītum, *tr. v.*
practise, exercise (an employment),
carry into effect.
exercitātio, -ōnis, *f.* exercise, prac-
tice.
exercitus, -ūs, *m.* army.
ex-īgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.*
drive out; measure, dole out.
exīgūē, *adv.* scantily.
exīgūus, -a, -um, *adj.* scanty;
subst. **exīgūum**, -i, *n.* small
quantity.
exīmīus, -a, -um, *adj.* special, dis-
tinguished.
ex-īmo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.*
remove, release.
ex-īstīmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
think.
exītus, -ūs, *m.* place of egress, out-
let, result, issue, end, close.
ex-lex, -lēgis, *adj.* beyond the law.
ex-opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
long eagerly for, desire greatly.
ex-ōrior, -ōriri, -ortus, *intr. dep. v.*
rise forth, arise.
expēdīo, -īre, -īvi (-īi), -ītum, *tr. v.*
extricate, get ready; *impers.*
expēdit, it is advantageous, ex-
pedient.
expēditio, -ōnis, *f.* military cam-
paign, expedition.
expēditus, -a, -um, *part. of ex-
pedio*, unencumbered, prompt,
in light marching order.
ex-pello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *tr. v.*
drive out.
ex-pērior, -īri, -pertus, *tr. dep. v.*
try, put to the test, find or know
by experience, experience.
ex-pers, -pertis, *adj.* having no
part in, unacquainted with.
ex-pēto, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum,
tr. v. aspire to.
expīātio, -ōnis, *f.* atonement, satis-
faction.
ex-pīo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
make satisfaction or atonement for,
expiate, make amends for.

VOCABULARY

ex-plēo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* fill up.
explōrātor, -ōris, *m.* scout.
ex-pōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* expose to view, leave unprotected, expose.
ex-posco, -ēre, -pōposci, *tr. v.* earnestly beg.
ex-primo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *tr. v.* squeeze out, extort.
ex-prōbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reproach, taunt.
ex-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* storm, gain by pertinacity, effect.
ex-qui-ro, -ēre, -sivi, -situm, *tr. v.* invent.
ex-sātio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* satisfy, satiate.
exsēc-rābilis, -e, *adj.* full of curses, clamorous, loud.
ex-sēc-ror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* curse.
ex-sēquor, -sēqui, -sēcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* pursue, follow up.
ex-solvo, -ēre, -solvi, -sōlūtum, *tr. v.* release.
ex-specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* look out for, long for, desire, anticipate.
ex-stinguo (**ext-**), -ēre, -stinxi, -stinctum, *tr. v.* put out, quench, destroy, annihilate.
ex-sto, -āre, *intr. v.* stand out, be still in existence.
extemplo, *adv.* immediately, straightway.
externus, -a, -um, *adj.* of another country.
extinguo, **exto**, *see* **ext-**.
ex-tollo, -ēre, *tr. v.* elevate, exalt.
extorris, -e, *adj.* exiled, banished.
extrā, *adv.* on the outside; *prep. with acc.* outside of, beyond, without.
ex-ulcēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make sore, exasperate.
ex-ūo, -ūēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* strip off, deprive of.

Fābīus, -a, name of a gens. (1) 7 § 13, 23 § 6, *see* **Ambustus**; (2) 36 § 2, (3) princeps senatus, six times consul from 322-296;

7 § 15, 17 § 8, 22 § 1, 24 § 1, 33 § 1, 35 § 1, 38, 40-43, 46 § 14.
fācīlō, *adv.* easily.
fācīlis, -e, *adj.* easy to do, easy.
fācīnus, -ōris, *n.* deed.
fācīo, fācēre, fēcī, factum (*pass. fio, fiēri, factus*), make, do; ut fit, as usually happens.
factio, -ōnis, *f.* party, faction, cabal.
factum, -i, *n.* deed.
fācundus, -a, -um, *adj.* eloquent.
faenōbris, -e, *adj.* of or relating to interest or usury.
Fālērīi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the capital of the Falisci, in Etruria.
Fālernus, -a, -um, *adj.* Falernian, 20 § 6.
Fālisci, -orum, *m. pl.* ancient people of Etruria, connected with the Aequi. **Fāliscus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Fālērīi.
fallo, -ēre, fēfelli, falsum, *tr. v.* deceive, break one's word.
falx, falcis, *f.* scythe, sickle.
fāma, -ae, *f.* report, rumour, reputation.
fāmes, -is, *f. (abl. s. -ē)* hunger.
fāmīlia, -ae, *f.* family.
fāmīliāris, -e, *adj.* of a family.
fās, *n. indecl.* what is allowed (by divine law or conscience, usu. to be transl. by *adj.*), lawful, right, permitted.
fascis, -is, *m.* bundle, *pl.* fasces, -ium, bundle of rods, with an axe projecting, carried by lictors before the chief Roman magistrates, as a symbol of the power of life and death.
fasti, *see* **under fastus**.
fastīgium, -īi, *n.* the top of a gable, top.
fastus, -a, -um, *adj. (sc. dies)* a (day) on which judgement could be pronounced, court day, business day; *subst.* **fasti**, -orum, *m. pl.* court days, a list of court and business days, calendar, almanac.
fātālis, -e, *adj.* fated, decreed by fate.
fātēor, -ēri, fassus, *tr. dep. v.* confess, acknowledge.

fātigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
weary, fatigue, importune.
fātum, -i, *n.* destiny, fate, death.
Faucia, chapter 38.
fautor, -ōris, *m.* supporter.
fāvō, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *intr. v.*
favour.
fēcimus, *see* facio.
fēlicitas, -ātis, *f.* good fortune,
happiness, success.
fēlix, -icis, *adj.* fortunate; *comp.*
felicior.
fēmur, -ōris *or* -inis, *n.* upper part
of thigh.
fēraz, -ācis, *adj.* fertile.
fērē, *adv.* almost, about, for the
most part.
Fērentinas, -ātis, *adj.* Ferentine;
plur.
Fērentinates, inhabitants of Feren-
tinum, 42 § 11, 43 § 23.
Fērentinum, a town on the Via
Latina, eight miles from Anagnia.
fērīo, -īre, *tr. v.* strike, slay;
ferire securi, behead.
fermē, *adv.* superlative of fere.
fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, *tr. irreg. v.*
carry, bring, extol, talk of, move,
lead, endure, direct, present;
ferre legem, propose a law;
ferre iudicem, offer *or* propose
as judge.
fērōcia, -ae, *f.* high spirit, courage.
fērōciter, *adv.* courageously, in-
solently; *comp.* ferocius; *sup.*
ferocissime.
fērox, -ōcis, *adj.* high-spirited, bold,
insolent; *comp.* ferocior, *sup.*
ferocissimus.
ferrum, -i, *n.* iron, anything made
of iron, sword.
fērus, -a, -um, *adj.* savage, cruel.
fessus, -a, -um, *adj.* wearied.
festino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.*
make haste.
festus, -a, -um, *adj.* festal.
Fētīales, -ium, *m. pl.* college
of priests who conducted cere-
monies connected with treaties,
declaring war, &c.
fētīalis, *adj.* of the Fetiales.
fīdēlis, -e, *adj.* faithful.

fides, *f.* faith, belief, promise, help.
fido, -ēre, fisis sum, *intr. semi-*
dep. v. believe.
fidus, -a, -um, *adj.* faithful, stead-
fast.
figo, -ēre, fixi, fixum, *tr. v.* drive in.
filīus, -ii, *m.* son.
finō, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, *tr. v.*
set bounds to, put an end to.
finis, -is, *m.*, but *f.* in old Latin and
poetry (*Introd. p.* 11), from which
it survived esp. in combination
with ulla 26 § 9, boundary,
border, end.
finītīmus, -a, -um, *adj.* bordering
upon, neighbouring.
fio, *see* facio.
firmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
strengthen, establish.
Flaccina, *see* Folius.
Flaccus, chapter 7 § 14.
flāgītium, -ii, *n.* outrage, disgrace.
flāgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* be
on fire, burn, glow.
Flāvius, chap. 46.
flēbīlis, -e, *adj.* lamentable, moving.
flecto, -ēre, flexi, flexum, *tr. v.*
bend; *intr.* turn aside.
fluctuātio, -ōnis, *f.* wavering (of
mind), vacillation.
fluctūo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.*
waver.
fōcus, -i, *m.* hearth.
foedē, *adv.* horribly.
foedus, -a, -um, *adj.* horrible, dis-
graceful.
foedus, -ēris, *n.* league, treaty,
agreement, covenant.
folliculus, -i, *m.* little bag.
Folius, chapters 20, 26, 28.
fōre, *see* sum.
fōrensis, -e, *adj.* of the forum.
Fōrentum, -i, *n.* town in Apulia,
20 § 9.
fōris, -is, *usu. pl.* fōres, -um, *f.*
gate or door (of house *or* room),
entrance.
forma, -ae, *f.* shape.
fors, *f.* chance, *abl.* forte, *adv.* by
chance.
forsītān, *adv.* perhaps.
fortē, *adv.* *see* fors.

VOCABULARY

fortis, -e, *adj.* brave; *sup.* fortissimus.

fortūna, -ae, *f.* fortune.

fōrum, -i, *n.* market-place, forum.

fossa, -ae, *f.* trench.

fōvĕa, -ae, *f.* pitfall.

fractus, -a, -um, *part. of frango*; *as adj.* weak, faint; disheartened, spiritless.

frango, -ĕre, frēgi, fractum, *tr. v.* break in pieces, overpower, subdue; *p. part. fractus*, see above.

frāter, -tris, *m.* brother.

fraus, fraudis, *f.* deceit, fraud, ruse.

Frĕgellae, -ārum, *f. pl.* town of the Volsci, in Latium, on the Liris, 12 § 5, 28 § 3. **Frĕgellānus**, -a -um, *adj.* of Fregellae, 28 § 3, 31 § 13. **Frĕgellāni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Fregellae, 12 § 6.

frēmĭtus, -ūs, *m.* a dull roaring noise.

frĕmo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *v. intr.* murmur.

Frentāni, a tribe in Samnium near the Adriatic, 16 § 1, 45 § 18.

frĕquenter, *adv.* in large numbers.

frĕtus, -a, -um, *adj.* relying on.

frĕmentum, -i, *n.* corn.

frustror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* deceive.

fŭga, -ae, *f.* flight.

fŭgiō, fŭgĕre, fŭgi, fŭgĭtum, *flee from*, shun.

fŭi, *perf. of sum*.

fulciō, -ire, fulsi, fultum, *tr. v.* support.

Fulvius, chap. 21 § 2; 44 § 15.

fŭmo, -āre, *intr. v.* smoke.

fundo, -ĕre, fŭdi, fŭsum, *tr. v.* overthrow, rout.

fŭnus, -ĕris, *n.* funeral, death.

furcŭla, -ae, *f.* fork-shaped prop, narrow pass, ravine; **F. Caudinae**, Caudine Forks.

Furius, (1) Camillus, 4 § 14, 15 § 10, 17 § 11; (2) 20 § 5; (3) 33 § 7, 34 § 9; (4) 42 § 3.

furtum, -i, *n.* secret action, trick, stratagem.

gaesum, -i, *n.* long heavy Gaulish javelin.

Gaius, a Roman praenomen.

gālĕa, -ae, *f.* helmet, *prop. of skin or leather (opp. to the metal cassis)*; also brazen helmet.

Gallus, -a, -um, *adj.* of Gaul; *subst.*

Gallus, -i, *m.* a Gaul; 4 § 8, 13, 6 § 13, 11 § 6, 19 § 3; **Gallicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Gallic; 29 § 2, 41 § 11.

gaudĭum, -iĭ, *n.* joy.

Geganius, censor 435; chap. 33 § 5, 34 § 9.

Gellius, chap. 44 § 13.

gĕnĭtus, *part. of gigno*.

gens, gentis, *f.* a race or clan; (contemptuous) tribe, crew; in *pl.* the people of the world, mankind.

gĕnu, -ūs, *n.* the knee.

gĕnus, -ĕris, *n.* race, stock, species, class.

Germāni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Germans; **Germānus** and **Germānĭcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* German; **Germānia**, -ae, *f.* Germany, 36 § 1.

gĕro, -ĕre, gessi, gestum, *tr. v.* accomplish, urge, bear, have, carry (on) war.

gessi, *perf. of gero*.

gigno, -ĕre, gĕnŭi, gĕnĭtum, *tr. v.* beget, bring forth.

glādĭus, -iĭ, *m.* sword.

Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.

grādus, -ūs, *m.* step, pace.

Graeci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Greeks;

Graecus, -a, -um, *adj.* Greek; 17 § 6, 18 § 6, 19 § 4; **Graecia**, -ae, *f.* Greece.

Grāius, -a, -um, *adj.* Greek.

grātĭa, -ae, *f.* influence, gratitude; **gratias agere**, return thanks.

grātor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* manifest joy, rejoice, congratulate.

grātus, -a, -um, *adj.* pleasing, grateful.

grāvis, -e, *adj.* heavy, laden, disabled.

grāvĭter, *adv.* seriously.

grāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* burden, *pass. as dep.* **grāvōr**, -āri, -ātus, feel vexed.

hābĕō, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* have,

VOCABULARY

hold *or* regard in any light; consider, hold, utter, pronounce.
hābīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *freq. tr. v.* live *or* dwell in.
hābītus, -ūs, *m.* dress, attire.
haesīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. freq. v.* hesitate.
Hannībal, -ālis, *m.* son of Hamilcar Barca, leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war (219-202 B.C.) 19 § 6.
hastātus, -a, -um, *adj.* armed with a spear; *subst.* **hastāti**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the pikemen, first line of a R. army in battle array.
haud, *adv.* not; **haudquāquam**, by no means whatever.
haurīo, -īre, hauri, haustum, *tr. v.* drain, drink up.
herbīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* grassy.
Herōclēs, -is, -ei, *and* -ī, *m.* Greek Heracles, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, 29 § 9, 44 § 16; **mēhercūlē**, **hercūlē**, for 'me, Hercule (= Hercules like Gk. "Ηρακλες), iuves,' so help me, Hercules; by Hercules.
Herennius, 1 § 2, 3 § 4, 4 § 1, 12 § 2, 15 §§ 4, 8.
Hernīci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* warlike people of Latium; **Hernīcus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Hernican.
hiberna, -ōrum, *n. pl.* winter-quarters.
hic, **haec**, **hōc** (*gen.* hūius), *demonstr. pron.* this. Originally hīce.
hic, *adv.* here.
hinc, *adv.* from this side.
hiscē, *old nom. plural masc. of hīce, i. e. hic.*
hisco, -ēre, *incept. v. intr.* gape open, utter.
hōmo, -īnis, *c.* a human being, man.
hōnōr *or* **hōnōs**, -ōris, *m.* public office; personified, **Hōnor** (**Hōnos**), as a deity.
hōra, -ae, *f.* an hour.
horrendus, -a, -um, *gerundive of* horreo, quake; *adj.* dreadful, terrible.
horrīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* hideous, frightful.

hortātor, -ōris, *m.* an encourager.
hortor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* instigate, spur on, urge.
hoscē, *old acc. plur. masc. of hīce = hic.*
hospes, -ītis, *m.* a host, entertainer.
hospītium, -iī, *n.* hospitality, the relation *or* bond between host and guest.
hostilis, *adj.* of *or* belonging to an enemy, enemy's.
hostiliter, *adv.* in hostile fashion.
hostis, -is, *c.* a foreign enemy, enemy of the state; the enemy, collectively.
hūmānus, -a, -um, *adj.* of *or* belonging to mankind, human, mortal.
hūmī, *adv.* on the ground.
hūmilis, -e, *adj.* lowly, humble; *comp.* humilior. *sup.* humillimus.
hūmilitas, -ātis, *f.* (of condition) lowness.
hūmus, -i, *f.* the earth, ground; *locative* hūmī.
iācēo, -ēre, -cūi, -cītum, *intr. v.* lie, be situated, lie, lie prostrate.
iacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* throw away, fling out (threats), boast.
iam, *adv.* by this time, now, already; after that, forthwith; again.
iam-pridem *or* **iam pridem** *adv.* long ago.
ibī, *adv.* there.
[īco and **īcīo]**, īci, ictum, *tr. defect. v.* strike; (of treaty) make, ratify.
ictus, -ūs, *m.* a blow.
īdem, **ēādem**, **īdem**, *dem. pron.* the same, consistent.
īdentīdem, *adv.* again and again.
īdōnēus, -a, -um, *adj.* suitable.
īgitur, *adv. and conj.* therefore, consequently.
ignārus, -a, -um, *adj.* unacquainted with.
ignāvus, -a, -um, *adj.* careless, cowardly.
ignis, -is, *m.* fire.
ignōmīnia, -ae, *f.* disgrace.

VOCABULARY

ignōmīniōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* disgraceful.
ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* not know.
illātus (inl-), *pf. part. of infero*.
illic, *adv.* there.
illinc, *adv.* from that side.
imāgo, -inis, *f.* comparison, reminder.
imbellis, -e, *adj.* unwarlike, non-combatant.
imbūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* wet, moisten; (*fig.*) initiate.
im-mēmōr, -ōris, *adj.* unmindful, forgetful, heedless, with *gen.*
imminens, -ntis, *adj.* threatening, *pres. part. of*
im-mīnēo, -ēre, *intr. v.* overhang.
im-miscēo, -ēre, -miscūi, -mixtum and -mistum, *tr. v.* mix in, mingle.
im-mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* let go into, discharge at, urge on.
immo, *adv.* on the contrary; **immo vero**, nay rather, much more.
im-mōbilis, -e, *adj.* immovable, making no attempt to escape.
im-mortālis, -e, *adj.* deathless, immortal.
impēdimentum, -i, *n.* a hindrance; *pl.* luggage; *esp.* baggage of army.
im-pēdīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* entangle, impede, hinder;
impēditus, -a, -um, *p.p.* embarrassed; (of place, journey, etc.) difficult; (of troops) encumbered with baggage, whilst in difficulties; *comp.* **impeditior**, *sup.* **impeditissimus**.
im-pello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* push, urge forward, force to give way, break.
im-pendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* expend, lay out money.
impensa, -ae, *f.* [impensus, *sc.* pecunia], outlay, cost, charge, expense.
impērātor, -ōris, *m.* a commander-in-chief, general.
impērātōrius, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to a general.
impēriōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* domineer-

ing, tyrannical; *comp.* **imperiosior**, *sup.* **imperiosissimus**.
impērium, -īi, *n.* office, command, order, supreme power.
impēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* order.
impētro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* obtain, procure, *esp.* by exertion or request.
impētus, -ūs, *m.* attack, onset.
impīus, -a, -um, *adj.* impious.
im-plēo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* fill up.
im-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call upon for aid.
im-pōno, -ēre, -pōsi, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* place, set in, impose upon.
im-pōtens, -ntis, *adj.* with *gen.* unable to control.
imprimis, *adv.* among the first.
im-prōvisus, -a, -um, *adj.* unforeseen, unexpected; *adv.* **improviso**, unexpectedly.
im-pūbes, -pūbēris, **impūbis**, -is, *adj.* youthful.
im-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* attack, assail, oppose.
im-pūnītus, -a, -um, *adj.* unpunished.
īmus, -a, -um, *sup. adj.* the lowest; *subst.* **imum**, -i, *n.* the lowest part, bottom.
īn, *prep. with abl.* of rest within; (PLACE) in, on, among; (TIME, CONDITION, SITUATION, CIRCUMSTANCE, etc.) in, among, in the way of, in the case of; *with acc.* of motion into or on to; (PLACE) into; upon, against, among; (TIME) for, lasting to; in dies, from day to day (of growth); (MANNER) in the manner of; (of the OBJECT of feeling or action) to; (of the PURPOSE or object in view) for; (of DISTRIBUTION) for.
īn-ambūlo, -āre, *intr. v.*, walk to and fro.
īn-cautus, -a, -um, *adj.* incautious, unwary, off one's guard.
īn-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *v. intr.* advance; *tr.* befall.
īncendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* burn.

VOCABULARY

inceptum, -i, *n.* or **inceptus**, -ūs, *m.* beginning, attempt.

in-certus, -a, -um, *adj.* uncertain, doubtful, without certain knowledge, not sure.

incessi, -eram, of emotions *seizing* upon men, probably tenses of *incesso*, -ere, *v. tr.* in *Livy* generally, and later, seize, fill.

in-cido, -ēre, -cidi, -cāsum, *intr. v.* fall upon, fall in with, fall upon, assail.

in-cipio, -cīpere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. intr.* begin.

in-clēmens, -entis, *adj.* unmerciful, harsh; *comp.* inclementior.

inclinātus, -a, -um, *part.* of *inclino*, bent down, broken, turned.

in-clīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. tr.* incline, turn in any direction, cause to give way; *intr.* decline.

in-cōlo, -ēre, -cōlūi, *v. tr.* dwell in, inhabit.

in-cōlūmis, -e, *adj.* uninjured, unharmed.

in-commōdus, -a, -um, *adj.* inconvenient, troublesome.

in-compertus, -a, -um, *adj.* unknown.

in-compōsītus, -a, -um, *adj.* disordered.

incrēmentum, -i, *n.* growth.

in-crēpo, -āre, -crēpui, -crēpitum, *v. intr.* make a noise; *tr.* taunt, exclaim loudly against.

in-crūentus, -a, -um, *adj.* bloodless.

in-cursio, -ōnis, *f.* hostile inroad, raid.

incūtio, -cūtēre, -cussi, -cussum, *tr. v.* strike or dash upon or against.

indē, *adv.* (of place) thence, from this; (of time) thereupon, then.

India, -ae, *f.* India, 17 § 17; **Indi**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Indians, 19 § 5.

indicium, -ii, *n.* information, disclosure, indication.

in-dico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* point out, put a price on a thing, value.

in-dico, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* proclaim, fix.

in-dies, *adv.* in dies, from day to day.

indignātio, -ōnis, *f.* indignation.

in-dignitas, -ātis, *f.* outrage, indignity, indignation.

indōles, -is, *f.* natural disposition.

in-dulgēo, -ēre, -dulsi, -dultum, *v. intr.* with *dat.* favour, give way to.

indūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* put on, assume.

industria, -ae, *f.* activity; de *industria*, on purpose, intentionally.

indūtiae, -ārum, *f. pl.* truce, armistice.

in-ēo, -īre, -iī, -itum, *v. tr.* enter; *intr.* begin.

inermis, -e, and **inermus**, -a, -um, *adj.* unarmed.

in-expugnābilis, -e, *adj.* impregnable, proof against.

in-fāmis, -e, *adj.* of ill repute, infamous.

in-fandus, -a, -um, *adj.* unspeakable, horrible.

in-fectus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in, factus) not made, or done, unfinished, incomplete.

infensus, -a, -um, *adj.* hostile.

in-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, illātum, carry in, into; inflict; (milit. terms) *in-ferre signa*, bear the standards against; *in-ferre arma*, *in-ferre pedem (gradum)* advance, attack; *in-ferre se*, hasten to.

infērus, -a, -um, *adj.* that is below, lower; *subst.* *infēri*, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the dead.

infestus, -a, -um, *adj.* beset with danger, bitter, hostile.

in-fidus, -a, -um, *adj.* not to be trusted, faithless.

infitiae, -ārum, *f. pl.* denial.

ingēnium, -iī, *n.* character, natural capacity, ability.

in-gens, -ntis, *adj.* huge, remarkable.

ingēnūus, -a, -um, *adj.* born of free parents, freeborn, of gentle birth.

in-gēro, -ēre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* (of weapons) hurl at, shower upon.

VOCABULARY

in-gigno, -ĕre, -gĕnūi, -gĕnĭtum, *tr. v.* engender; *ingenitus*, *p. part.* inborn, innate.

in-grĕdior, -grĕdi, -gressus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* go into, enter.

in-icĭo (in-icĭo), -icĕre, -icĕci, -iectum, *tr. v.* cast, fling, or hurl upon.

inimicus, -i, *m.* enemy, foe.

iniquitas, -atis, *f.* unevenness, difficulty.

iniquus, -a, -um, *adj.* uneven, unfair, adverse, unfavourable, disadvantageous.

inĭtĭum, -ĭi, *n.* beginning.

iniŭria, -ae, *f.* wrong, injustice.

in-iussus, -ŭs, *m.* (in the abl. only) without command.

iniustĕ, *adv.* unjustly.

inl-, *see under ill-*.

inm-, *see under imm-*.

in-nĭtor, -i, -nĭsus and -nix-, *intr. dep. v.* lean upon, support oneself by.

in-nŏcens, -ntis, *adj.* innocent.

innŏcentia, -ae, *f.* innocence.

in-noxĭus, -a, -um, *adj.* innocent.

inŏpia, -ae, *f.* want, scarcity.

in-ops, -ŏpis, *adj.* helpless, destitute poor (man).

inquam, -is, -it, *defect. v.* say, *usu. parenthetic*, 'said he.'

inquino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pollute, corrupt.

inquiro, -ĕre, -quĭsĭvi, -quĭsĭtum, *tr. v.* search for.

in-sātĭābilis, -e, *adj.* insatiable,

in-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcŭtus, *v. dep. tr.* follow; *intr.* come next after.

in-sĕro, -ĕre, -sĕvi, -sĭtum, *tr. v.* implant; *p.p.* insitus, *see below*.

in-sessus, *perf. part.* of insideo.

in-sidĕo, -ĕre, -sĕdi, -sessum, *tr. v.* be in occupation of, occupy.

insĭdiae, -ārum, *f. pl.* ambush.

insidiātor, -ŏris, *m.* one who lies in ambush.

insĭdior, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* lie in ambush.

in-sĭdo, -ĕre, -sĕdi, -sessum, *intr. and tr. v.* occupy, take possession of.

insignĕ, -is, *n.* distinctive mark.

insignis, -e, *adj.* conspicuous, striking, noted.

in-sinŭo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* introduce by windings; *insinuare se*, work one's way in, enter.

in-sisto, -ĕre, -stĭti, *intr. and tr. v.* tread upon, pursue, follow, press on.

insĭtus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of insero, *as adj.* innate.

in-sŏlĭtus, -a, -um, *adj.* unusual.

in-spĕrātus, -a, -um, *adj.*; **ex in-sperato**, unexpectedly.

in-stābilis, -e, *adj.* unstable, not keeping its ground.

in-stinguo, -ĕre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* instigate; *class. only in p. p.* **instinctus**, -a, -um, instigated, incited, animated.

institŭo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ŭtum, *tr. v.* institute, found, teach.

institŭtum, -i, *n.* an arrangement, regulation.

in-sto, -āre, -stĭti, -stātum, *intr. v.* stand upon, draw near, approach, threaten.

instructus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of instruo; *as adj.* drawn up in battle array.

instrŭo, -ĕre, -struxi, -structum, *tr. v.* draw up in battle array.

insŭla, -ae, *f.* island, isle.

in-sum, -esse, -fŭi, *intr. irreg. v.* be in, be contained in, belong to.

in-tŏger, -tĕgra, -tĕgrum, *adj.* untouched, unexhausted, uninjured, fresh, undecided, undetermined: **de integro**, anew, afresh.

intĕgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* renew, begin again.

intel-lĕgo, -ĕre, -lexi, -lectum, *tr. v.* understand.

in-tendo, -ĕre, -tendi, -tentum, *tr. v.* bring (a charge), direct towards.

intentĕ, *adv.* [intentus], earnestly, intently, strictly; *comp.* intentius.

in-tento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* direct threateningly towards.

intentus, -a, -um, *part.* of intendo, *adj.* eager, intent; *comp.* intentionior.

VOCABULARY

inter, *prep.* with *acc.* between, amongst, during, in the course of; with *reflex. pron.* se, between, among.

Intēramna, -ae, *f.* [inter, amnis, between two rivers] Succasina, a town in Latium, on the Liris.

inter-cālo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* intercalate, defer.

intercessiō, -ōnis, *f.* protest, veto.

inter-cīpiō, -cīpēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* intercept, cut off.

inter-clūdo, -ēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, *tr. v.* hem in.

inter-dico, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum, *tr. v.* forbid, prohibit (aliquid alicui).

inter-dum, *adv.* sometimes.

intēr-ēā, *adv.* meanwhile, in the meantime.

intēr-ēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *intr. v.* perish.

inter-ficiō, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, *tr. v.* kill.

inter-iciō, -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, *tr. v.* set between.

intērim, *adv.* in the meantime, meanwhile.

internēcivus, -a, -um, *adj.* deadly, murderous.

internēcio, -ōnis, *f.* general slaughter, extermination.

inter-pello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* interrupt in speaking, interrupt.

inter-pōno, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* interpose.

interprētor, -ārī, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* explain.

inter-regnum, -i, *n.* the office of interrex.

intērrogātiō, -ōnis, *f.* a questioning.

inter-rumpo, -ere, -rūpi, -rūptum, *tr. v.* break asunder or off.

inter-sum, -esse, -fui, *intr. v.* : impersonally, be of interest to.

inter-vēniō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.* come between, interrupt.

intestinalis, -a, -um, *adj.* domestic, civil.

in-tōlērāndus, -a, -um, *adj.* unendurable.

in-tōlērāns, -ntis, *adj.* that cannot

endure, impatient; with *gen. comp.* intolerantior, *sup.* intolerantissimus.

intrā, *prep.* within.

intro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* enter.

intrō-dūco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *tr. v.* lead or bring in or into.

intrō-mitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *tr. v.* send or let in or into.

in-tūēor, -tūēri, -tūtus, *tr. dep. v.* look at, consider.

in-tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* unguarded, defenceless, dangerous.

īn-ūro, -ēre, -ussi, -ustum, *tr. v.* brand.

in-vādo, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *tr. v.* attack, rush into.

in-vēho, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.* carry, bring into.

in-vēniō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *tr. v.* find.

invicem, *adv.* by turns.

in-victus, -a, -um, *adj.* unconquered, unconquerable.

invidiā, -ae, *f.* jealousy, sometimes, of the gods, = Nemesis; unpopularity.

invidiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* unpopular.

in-viōlātus, -a, -um, *adj.* unhurt.

invisus, -a, -um, *part. of* invidio; as *adj.* hated, odious.

invito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* invite.

invitus, -a, -um, *adj.* against one's will, unwilling.

invius, -a, -um, *adj.* pathless, impassable.

in-vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call upon, invoke.

Iōvis, see Iuppiter.

ipse, -a, -um, *ipse*, *dem. pron.* self, he himself, &c.; mere.

ira, -ae, *f.* anger, wrath.

irātus, -a, -um, *part. of* irascor; *adj.* angry.

īre, from eo.

irritāmentum, -i, *n.* provocative, incitement.

irrito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* provoke.

irritus, -a, -um, *adj.* of no effect, vain, useless.

irrumbo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, *tr.*
and *intr. v.* break or burst in.
irrūo (inr-), -ēre, -rūi, *tr. and intr.*
v. rush in or upon.
is, **ēā**, **īd**, *demonstr. pron.* he,
that, such; **eō**, *abl. as adv. q. v.*
iste, -a, -ud, *gen.* istius, *dem. pron.*
that of yours, that of which you
speak.
itā, *adv.* in such a way, so, thus.
Itālia, -ae, *f.* Italy.
itā-quē, *conj.* and so, consequently.
iter, **itineris**, *n.* journey, day's
march or journey, way, road,
passage.
itēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* re-
peat, renew.
itērum, *adv.* a second time, again.
iūbeo, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *tr. v.*
order; designate, appoint; decree,
approve.
iūdex, -īcis, *c.* judge, arbitrator.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and*
intr. v. judge.
iūgum, -i, *n.* mountain ridge, yoke
formed by two upright spears and
one transverse, under which con-
quered enemies were made to
pass.
Iūlius, -a, name of a gens, 34 § 20.
iūmentum, -i, *n.* draught animal,
horse, mule, or ass.
iungo, -ēre, iunxi, iunctum, *tr. v.*
join together, unite.
Iūnius, -a, name of a R. gens, *see*
Bubulcus.
Iuppiter, **Iōvis**, *m.* Jupiter, 5 § 3,
30 § 5, 31 § 10.
iūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* take
an oath, swear.
ius, **iūris**, *n.* right, law; **ius**
gētium, the law of nations.
iussus, -ūs, *m.* command.
iūstītiūm, -īi, *n.* a cessation from
business in the law-courts.
iustus, -a, -um, *adj.* just, righteous,
lawful, proper, regular; *comp.*
iustior, *sup.* iustissimus.
iūvēnis, -is, *adj.* young; *comp.*
iūnior.
iūventūs, -ūtis, *f.* men of military
age, chivalry.

iūvo, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, *tr. and intr.*
v. aid.
iuxtā, *adv.* in like manner, equally,
alike; *prep. with acc.*, next to, be-
side.

Kineas, Latinized into Cineas.

L, as abbrev. = Lucius.
lābor, -i, lapsus, *intr. dep. v.* de-
scend, slip.
lābōr, -ōris, *m.* toil.
lābōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.*
be in danger, distress, be anxious.
lācēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
mangle.
lācesso, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. v.* pro-
voke, assail.
lācus, -ūs, *m.* lake.
laetor, -ārī, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.*
rejoice.
laetus, -a, -um, *adj.* joyful, cheer-
ful, pleasing, pleasant.
laevus, -a, -um, *adj.* on the left
side, left.
lānīo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* tear
in pieces, mangle.
largītor, -ōris, *m.* a lavish be-
stower.
lassītūdo, -īnis, *f.* weariness.
lātē, *adv.* far and wide.
lātēbra, -ae, *f. usu. pl.* latebrae,
-arum, hiding-place.
lātīo, -ōnis, *f.* bringing; **latio**
suffragii, voting or right of
voting; **latio legis**, proposing
of a law or bill.
Lātium, -īi, *n.* country of Italy, S.
of Tiber, 19 § 4; **Lātius**, -a,
-um, *adj.* Latian, Latin; **Lātinus**,
-a, -um, *adj.* Latin, 42 § 9.
lātor, -ōris, *m.* proposer of law or
measure.
lātus, -a, -um, *adj.* wide, extensive.
lātus, -ēris, *n.* side, flank (of men or
animals), flank (of army).
laudo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
praise.
laus, **laudis**, *f.* praise, glory.
Lautūlae, -ārum, *f. pl.* a place in
Latium, 23 § 4, 25 §§ 2, 5.

laxamentum, -i, *n.* relaxation.
laxē, *adv.* loosely.
laxo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* relax, abate.
laxus, -a, -um, *adj.* loose.
lectio, -ōnis, *f.* selection.
lēgatio, -ōnis, *f.* embassy; **legationem** (renuntiare), result of an embassy.
lēgātus, -i, *m.* an envoy, ambassador, an official assistant given to the general, a lieutenant, adjutant.
lēgiō, -ōnis, *f.* legion, consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry and about 300 cavalry.
lēgītūmus, -a, -um, *adj.* allowed or prescribed by law, lawful.
lēgo, -ēre, *lēgi*, *lectum*, *tr. v.* pick out, choose, read.
Lentūlus, -i, *m.* a Roman cognomen, 4 § 7, 15 § 9.
lēvis, -e, *adj.* trivial, slight, light-minded, fickle; *comp.* **lēvior**, *sup.* **lēvissimus**.
lēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make lighter, free from.
lex, *lēgis*, *f.* a proposal in comitia made to the people by a magistrate, a bill, a law, condition, stipulation.
liber, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.* free, not a slave.
libērē, *adv.* freely, boldly; *comp.* **liberius**.
libēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* free, free from an obligation.
libertinus, -a, -um, *adj.* of or belonging to the condition of a freedman; *subst.* **libertinus**, -i, *m.* a freedman.
libido, -inis, *f.* caprice.
libo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* take a little, taste.
licentia, -ae, *f.* freedom.
licet, -ēre, -cūit and -cītum est, *intr. impers. v.* it is lawful, or permitted; one may or can.
Licinius, -a, name of Roman gens, *see* **Macer**.
lictor, -ōris, *m.* a lictor.
lingua, -ae, *f.* language.

linteus, -a, -um, *adj.* made of linen.
lis, *litis*, *f.* strife.
līto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* sacrifice with favourable omens.
littēra, -ae, *f.*, a letter; *pl.* **littērae**, -ārum, *f.* literature.
litus, -ōris, *n.* the sea-shore, coast.
Livius, -a, name of a Roman gens, 8 § 13.
lōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* place, put, put out to contract, contract for.
lōcuples, -ētis, *adj.* wealthy, responsible, trustworthy, able to fulfil an engagement.
lōcus, -i, *m.* (*pl.* **loci** or *n.* **loca**) a place, spot, locality, opportunity, situation.
longē, *adv.* greatly, very much, by far, *esp. with sup.*
longinquitas, -ātis, *f.* distance; (of time) length.
Longula, -ae, *f.* a Volscian city, near Corioli, 39 § 1.
Longus, 17 § 8, 24 § 1, 27 § 8.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.* long, far, of long duration; *comp.* **longior**.
lōquor, -i, *lōcūtus*, *dep. v. intr.* speak.
lōrum, -i, *n.* thong.
Lūcāni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Lucanians, a people of S. Italy;
Lūcāniā, -ae, *f.* their country;
Lūcānus and **Lūcānicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Lucanian.
Lūcēria, -ae, *f.* ancient city of Apulia; **Lūcērīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Lucerian; **Lūcērīni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Lucerians.
Lūciūs, -i, *m.* Roman praenomen, *abbr.* **L.**
luctus, -ūs, *m.* grief, mourning apparel.
lūdibrium, -īi, *n.* a mockery, a laughing-stock.
lūsus, -i, *m.* game.
lūmen, -inis, *n.* the eye.
lūo, -ēre, *lūi*, *tr. v.* atone for.
lustrum, -i, *n.* purificatory sacrifice, lustration, made after completing the census by censors every fifth year; a lustre, period of five years.
lux, *lūcis*, *f.* light.

M, = Marcus, R. praenomen. **M'**, = Manius, another praenomen.
Macer, 38 § 16, 46 § 3; *Introd.* p. 8.
Măcēdo, -ōnis, *m.* a Macedonian, *usu. pl.* **Măcēdōnes**, -um; **Măcēdōnīa**, -ae, *f.* their country between Thessaly and Thrace; **Măcēdōnicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Macedonian.
mactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* offer, sacrifice.
Maelius, -a, Roman gens, 8 § 13.
Maenius, -a, a Roman gens, 26 § § 7, 13; 34 § 14.
maeror, -ōris, *m.* mourning.
maestitia, -ae, *f.* melancholy.
maestus, -a, -um, *adj.* sorrowful.
māgis, *comp. adv.* more, rather.
māgister, -tri, *m.* master.
māgisterium, -ii, *n.* the office of a magister.
māgistrātus, -ūs, *m.* magistracy, a magistrate.
magnificē, *adv.* magnificently, pompously.
magnificentia, -ae, *f.* splendour, magnificence.
magnitudo, -inis, *f.* size, magnitude.
magnōpērē, *or* **magnō ōpērē**, *adv.* exceedingly.
magnus, -a, -um, *adj.* great; (of rank *or* dignity) head, chief; *comp.* **māior**, *sup.* **maximus**.
māiores, -um, *m. pl.* ancestors, forefathers.
māiestas, -ātis, *f.* grandeur, dignity.
mālē, *adv.* badly, ill, wickedly.
mālēficiūm, -ii, *n.* injury, wrong.
Mālēventum = **Beneventum**, a town in Samnium, 27 § 14.
mālo, malle, **mālūi**, *intr. irreg. v.* prefer.
mālum, -i, *n.* evil, calamity.
Malūginensis, censor 393, 34 § 20.
Māmercīnus, consul 341 and 329, when he captured Privernum; 21 § 1.
Māmercus, dictator 433; chapter 33 § 6, 34 § 6.
mandātum, -i, *n.* commission.

mando, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* commission, command, entrust.
mānēo, -ēre, -nsi, -nsum, *intr. v.* remain.
mānīpūlus, -i, *m.* a company of soldiers.
Manlius, -a, the name of a Roman gens, 17 § § 8, 12; *see* Torquatus.
māno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* trickle; (of rumour, fear) spread abroad.
mānus, -ūs, *f.*, a hand; the hand as used for fighting, armed band.
Marcianus, belonging to Marcius.
Marcius, -a, name of a gens, *see* **Rutilus**, **Tremulus**.
Marcus, a Roman praenomen.
mārē, -is, *n.* the sea.
māritimus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the sea.
Marrūcīni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* a people of Central Italy, 45 § 18.
Mars, -tis, *m.* god of war, 31 § 10;
Marte aequo, drawn battle, 44 § 8; **Martius**, -a, -um, *adj.* of the Campus Martius.
Marsi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Marsians, ancient and warlike nation of Central Italy, 19 § 4, 38 § 7, 41 § 4, 45 § 18.
Materina, 41 § 15.
mātēria, -ae, *f.* matter, subject-matter.
mātūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* hasten; *intr.* make haste, hasten.
maximē, *adv. sup.* (for *pos. magnopere*, for *comp. magis* are used) in the highest degree, especially, very, *with* **tum**, **cum**, precisely, exactly.
Maximus, a Roman cognomen; (2) *see* **Fabius**.
maximus, *sup. of magnus*.
mēdius, -a, -um, *adj.* in the middle; **mēdium**, -ii, *n.* the middle, midst, the presence of all, public; **media via**, middle course.
mēlior, *comp. of bonus*, q.v.
membrum, -i, *n.* a limb.
mēmōr, -ōris, *adj.* mindful.
mēmōria, -ae, *f.* recollection, narration.

VOCABULARY

mēmōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* call to remembrance, remind of, recount.

mens, mentis, *f.* mind, understanding; mind, purpose.

mensis, -is, *m.* a month.

mentio, -ōnis, *f.* mention.

mercātor, -ōris, *m.* trader, merchant.

merces, -ēdis, *f.* wages, salary, terms.

mergo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* dip in, immerse, plunge in, overwhelm.

mēridiēs, -ēi, *m.* midday, noon.

mersus, *part. of* mergo.

-met, suffix attached to personal pronouns, egomet, memet, mihi-met, &c.

mētus, -ūs, *m.* fear, apprehension.

mēus, -a, -um, *poss. prn.* my.

Mēvānia, a town on the Flaminian

Way near the Clitumnus; 41 § 13.

milēs, -itis, *c.* soldier, soldiery.

militāris, -e, *adj.* of soldiers, military, martial.

milītia, -ae, *f.* warfare.

mille, *indecl. num. adj.* a thousand; *in pl. as subst.* milia, -ium, thousands: *in partic. with* passuum (often understood), a Roman mile, $\frac{1}{2}$ of an English.

mīnae, -ārum, *f. pl.* threats.

minimē, *sup. adv.* very little, not at all.

minimus, *sup. adj.*, see parvus.

ministrīum, -īi, *n.* office of minister, service, function.

minor, -us, *comp. adj.* see parvus.

Minturnae, -ārum, *f. pl.* city of Latium on the Liris, 25 § 4.

Mīnūcius, -a, R. gens, chap. 44.

mīnus, *comp. adv.* less; quo minus, quominus (lit. by which the less) (after vbs. of hindering) that not, lest, from (doing).

mirābilis, -e, *adj.* marvellous, *comp.* mirabilior.

mīror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* marvel at.

miscēo, -ēre, miscūi, mixtum, *tr. v.* mix, mingle.

mīsērābilis, -e, *adj.* pitiable.

mīsērātio, -ōnis, *f.* a pitying.

mīsēror, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* express pity for, sympathy with, deplore.

missile, -is, *n.* a missile, javelin.

missito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* send repeatedly.

missus, -ūs, *m.* a sending, dispatching.

mitigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* soothe, appease.

mitto, -ēre, mīsi, missum, *tr. v.* send, dispatch, send forth, utter (vocem).

mōbilitas, -ātis, *f.* mobility, activity, fickleness.

mōdestia, -ae, *f.* modesty, unselfishness.

mōdestus, -a, -um, *adj.* moderate; *comp.* modestior, *sup.* modestissimus.

mōdō, *adv.* only, just; *with subj.* provided only that; just now.

mōdus, -i, *m.* bound, limit, manner, mode.

moenia, -ium, *n. pl.* defensive walls, city walls.

moestitia, *f.* = maestitia.

moestus, -a, -um, *adj.* = maestus.

mōlēs, -is, *f.* massive pile (of cliffs).

mōlior, -iri, -itus, *dep. v.* exert oneself; uproot.

mollis, -e, *adj.* effeminate; *comp.* mollior.

mōmentum, -i, *n.* [for movimentum], a particle sufficient to turn the scales, influence, weight, importance.

mons, -ntis, *m.* mountain.

montānus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to a mountain; montāni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* mountaineers.

mōnūmentum (mōnimentum), -i, *n.* a memorial, written monument or record.

mōra, -ae, *f.* delay.

mōrior, mōri, mortuus, *intr. dep. v.* die.

mōror, -āri, -ātus, *dep. v. tr.* delay; *with neg.* not detain a person, i. e. let him go.

mors, mortis, *f.* death.

VOCABULARY

mortālis, -e, *adj.* mortal: *as subst.* a human being.

mortifer or **mortifērus**, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.* deadly.

mortuus, -a, -um, *part. of* morior; *as adj.* dead.

mōs, **mōris**, *m.* custom.

mōtus, -ūs, *m.* disturbance, rebellion, rising.

mōvēo, -ēre, **mōvi**, **mōtum**, *tr. v.* move, set in motion, influence, make an impression on.

mox, *adv.* soon, directly.

Mugillānus, a Roman cognomen.

mūlier, -ēris, *f.* a woman, married or not; *esp.* wife.

multa (**multa**), -ae, *f.* a fine, penalty, involving loss of property.

multiplex, -icis, *adj.* manifold.

multiplīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* increase.

multitūdo, -īnis, *f.* multitude, crowd.

multus, -a, -um, *adj.* much, great, *pl.* many; **multa nocte**, late in the evening; *comp.* plūs, plūris; *pl.* plūres, plūra, more (in sing. both as *subst.* and as *adv.*); with *part. gen.* (honoris, hostium, &c.); **pluribus** (**praesentibus**), a number, several; *sup.* plūrimus, -a, -um, most, very much; **plūrimum**, most, very much, &c.

mūnimentum, -i, *n.* fortification.

mūnīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* fortify, entrench; make a road.

mūnitiō, -ōnis, *f.* fortification.

mūnus, -ēris, *n.* office, employment, duty.

mūrus, -i, *m.* wall, *esp.* city wall.

Mūs, a Roman cognomen in the gens Decia.

mūtatiō, -ōnis, *f.* a changing,

mūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* alter, change, exchange.

mūtūus, -a, -um, *adj.* mutual.

nam, *conj.* for.

nam-que, *conj.* [strengthened form of **nam**], for.

nanciscor, -sci, **nactus** and **nactus**, *tr. dep. v.* obtain.

nascor, **nasci**, **nātus**, *intr. dep. v.* be born, begotten, arise, derive its origin.

nātūra, -ae, *f.* character.

nātus, *part. of* nascor, born, fashioned.

Nautius, 21 § 1.

nāvālis, -e, *adj.* naval.

nāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* do or accomplish zealously: **navare operam** (*with dat.*), lend (vigorous) help to.

1. **nē**, *adv. and conj.* (final) in order that not, lest; **ne . . . quidem**, not even.

2. **nē**, *interj.* indeed (only before *ego, tu, ille, iste, hic*, and their adverbs, and *usu.* with a conditional clause).

-**nē**, *interrog. enclitic particle* in direct or indirect questions.

Nēāpōlis, -is, *f.* city in Campania, now Naples, 19 § 4.

nēc, *see* neque.

nēcessārius, -a, -um, *adj.* unavoidable, inevitable.

nēcessē, *n. adj. indecl.* necessary.

nēcessitas, -ātis, *f.* necessity.

nēc-ōpīnātō, *adv.* unexpectedly.

nēc-ōpīnātus, -a, -um, *adj.* unexpected.

nēc-dum, *conj.* much less, not to say; much more.

nēfandus, -a, -um, *adj.* abominable.

nēfārius, -a, -um, *adj.* impious; *subst.* **nēfārium**, -ii, *n.* a crime.

nēglēgo, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, *tr. v.* neglect.

nēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* deny.

nēgōtium, -ii, *n.* affair; a matter.

nēmo, -īnis, *c.* no one.

nē-quē = *et non*, and not; *neque . . . neque*, neither . . . nor.

nē-quō, -īre, -īvi, *intr. v.* be unable, cannot.

nē-quīquam, *adv.* in vain.

Nerūlum, a town between Capua and Rhegium, 20 § 9.

ne-scīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* be ignorant of.

neuter, -tra, -trum, *adj.* neither the

one nor the other, neither (of two).

nex, *nēcis*, *f.* violent death.

nī, *conj.* = nisi, if not, unless.

nihil, *n. indecl.* nothing.

nihilō, *with comparatives*, by nothing, no.

nīmius, -a, -um, *adj.* too great.

nī-sī, *conj.* unless, except.

nītens, -ntis, *pres. part. of niteo*, glittering; *as adj.* bright.

nōbīlis, -e, *adj.* well-known, famous, renowned, of noble birth.

nōbīlitas, -ātis, *f.* the nobles.

nōbis, *see ego*.

nōcēo, -ēre, -cūi, -cītum, *intr. v.* harm, injure.

nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the night, by night.

Nōla, -ae, *f.* ancient city in Campania; **Nōlānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*

28 § 4.

nōlo, nolle, **nōlūi**, *intr. irreg. v.* be unwilling.

nōmen, -inis, *n.* a name, all those bearing a certain name, a stock, race.

nōmīnātim, *adv.* by name.

nōmīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* give a name to, name, nominate (to office).

nōn, *adv.* [for ne oenum (or unum)] not one whit] not.

non-dum, *adv.* not yet.

nōs, *see ego*.

nosco, -ēre, **nōvi**, **nōtum**, *tr. incept. v.* get to know; *perf. nōvi*, have become acquainted with.

noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.* our, ours.

nōta, -ae, *f.* mark, sign.

nōtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of nosco*; *as adj.* well-known.

nōvus, -a, -um, *adj.* new; **novus homo**, a man newly ennobled, upstart.

nox, *noctis*, *f.* night; **nocte**, by night; **sub noctem**, towards nightfall.

noxa, -ae, *f.* hurt, offence, guilt.

noxius, -a, -um, *adj.* guilty.

Nūcēria, -ae, *f.* a city in Campania,

41 § 3; **Nūcērinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*

38 § 2.

nūdo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* strip, spoil.

nullus, -a, -um, *adj.* no; **nullus-dum**, none as yet.

num, *adv. interrog. particle*; in direct interrog. usu. implying that neg. answer is expected; **num...** **paramus**, we surely are not to prepare, are we?

nūmen, -inis, *n.* divine majesty, deity.

nūmēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* count, number.

nūmērus, -i, *m.* number.

numquam, *adv.* never.

nunc, *adv.* now.

nuncūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pronounce or offer (public vows).

nuntio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* report.

nuntius, -ii, *m.* messenger, tidings.

nūper, *adv.* lately, recently.

nūtrio, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* rear.

ōb, *prep. with acc.* on account of.

ōb-ēo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *intr. and tr. v.* go or come to, go to meet, apply oneself to, engage in.

ōb-ēquīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* ride up to.

obex, -īcis and -jīcis, *c.* barrier.

ob-iācēo, -ēre, -ūi, *intr. v.* lie before.

ob-iecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* reproach, upbraid with.

ob-ligo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* bind.

obliquus, -a, -um, *adj.* sideways, across.

obliscor, -sci, -litis, *tr. dep. v.* be unmindful of, forget.

ob-noxius, -a, -um, *adj.* exposed to, mean-spirited, abject, dishonourable.

ob-rōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* invalidate, abrogate (a law by proposing new one).

ob-rūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* overwhelm.

ob-saepio, -īre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* render impassable, close, bar up.

obscurus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in the) dark.
 obsēpio, *see* obsaepio.
 ob-servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
 maintain.
 obsēs, -īdis, *c.*, usu. *pl.* hostage.
 obsessor, -ōris, *m.* besieger.
 ob-sidēo, -ēre, -ēdi, -essum, *tr. v.*
 blockade.
 obsidīo, -ōnis, *f.* siege, blockade.
 obstinātus, -a, -um, *part. of* obstino,
adj. resolute, stubborn, obstinate.
 ob-sto, -āre, -stīti, -stātum, *intr.*
v., with *dat.* stand in the way of,
 thwart.
 ob-stringo, -ēre, -strinxi, -strictum,
tr. v. involve (*lit.* bind or tie up).
 ob-tēro, -ēre, -trīvi, -trītum, *tr. v.*
 crush, destroy.
 ob-tīnēo, -ēre, -tīnūi, -tentum, *v. tr.*
 hold, maintain.
 ob-vēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *intr.*
v. fall to one's lot.
 ob-verto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* turn
 towards.
 ob-viam (ob vīam), *adv.* in the
 way; obviam ire, meet, resist.
 obvius, -a, -um, *adj.* in the way, so
 as to meet, to encounter.
 occāsio, -ōnis, *f.* opportunity.
 occāsus, -ūs, *m.* setting (of sun).
 occidīo, -ōnis, *f.* extermination.
 oc-cīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, *tr. v.*
 kill.
 occūlo, -ēre, -ūi, -cultum, *tr. v.* hide.
 occultē, *adv.* (occultus), privately,
 in secret.
 occultus, -a, -um (*part. of* occulo),
 as *adj.* hidden, secret.
 occūpo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
 seize, occupy.
 oc-curro, -ēre, -curri, -cursum,
intr. v. to meet, meet or fall in
 with.
 oc-curso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*
freq. v. hasten to meet.
 occursus, -ūs, *m.* coming in con-
 tact with, skirmish.
 ōcrēa, -ae, *f.* a greave.
 Ocrīcūlum, -i, *n.* town in Umbria.
 Ocrīcūlanus, -a, -um, *adj.* 41 § 20.
 octo, *card. adj.* eight.
 ōculus, -i, *m.* eye.

ōdium, -ii, *n.* hatred.
 of-fēro, -ferre, obtūli, oblātum, *tr.*
v. present, offer; *pass.* encounter.
 Ofilius, 7 § 2.
 ōmen, -inis, *n.* sign, omen.
 ōminor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*
dep. v. forebode, augur.
 ō-mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.*
 abandon, pass over, leave off.
 omnis, -e, *adj.* all.
 ōnēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* load,
 burden.
 ōnus, -ēris, *n.* load.
 ōnustus, -a, -um, *adj.* laden.
 opem, ōpis, *f.* (*nom. and dat. s. not*
found) help, assistance.
 ōpēra, -ae, *f.* pains, service, care;
 day's work, time: archaic operae
 (*part. gen.*) est, there is time,
 leisure.
 ōpīnio, -ōnis, *f.* opinion, supposi-
 tion, conjecture.
 op-pēto, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.*
 encounter; oppetere mortem,
 perish, die.
 oppīdum, -i, *n.* a town (other than
 Rome, wh. was usu. called Urbs).
 opportūnus, -a, -um, *adj.* con-
 venient, suitable, advantageous.
 op-primo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum,
tr. v. overwhelm, fall upon sud-
 denly, surprise.
 oppugnātiō, -ōnis, *f.* assault.
 op-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.*
 attack.
 optīmus, *sup. adj.*, *see* bonus.
 opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* choose,
 desire.
 ōpūlentus, -a, -um, *adj.* rich,
 wealthy; *sup.* opulentissimus.
 ōpus, -ēris, *n.* military work, forti-
 fication, performance; *n. indecl.*
 in phrase opus est, it is needful,
 wanting, there is need of; with
dat. of person, and with *nom.*,
abl., or *gen.* of thing needed, or
inf., *acc.* and *infin.*, or *absol.*
 ōra, -ae, *f.* sea-coast.
 ōrācūlum, -i, *n.* oracle, prophecy.
 ōrātiō, -ōnis, *f.* speech.
 ōrātor, -ōris, *m.* speaker; (archaic)
 ambassador, pleader, spokesman.

Orcus, -i, *m.* the Lower World, the abode of the dead; (personified) the god of the infernal regions, Orcus, Pluto, 40 § 9.
ordīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* regulate, arrange.
ordior, -īri, orsus, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* begin.
ordo, -īnis, *m.* proper order, line or rank of soldiers in battle array, order, rank.
Ōricōs, -i, *f.* seaport of Illyria, now Ericho; **Ōricini**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Oricos; **Ōriciūs**, -a, -um, *adj.*
ōrigo, -īnis, *f.* the beginning, origin.
ōrior, -īri, ortus, *intr. dep. irreg. v.* rise, appear (esp. of heavenly bodies).
ornātus, -ūs, *m.* military equipment, armour.
orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* fit out, equip, adorn.
ōs, ōris, *n.* mouth.
ostendo, -ēre, -di, -sum or -tum, *tr. v.* (stretch out before), show, exhibit, give to understand, declare.
ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* display.
Ostīa, -ae, *f. and Ostia*, -ōrum, *n. pl.* seaport of Rome, at mouth of Tiber, 19 § 4.
ōtium, -iī, *n.* leisure, inactivity, repose (opp. to bellum).
Ōvius, 7 § 2, 26 § 7.
pāciscor, -sci, pactus, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* stipulate (for).
pāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pacify.
pactio, -ōnis, *f.* bargain.
pactum, -i, *n.* agreement, compact; *adv. abl.* pacto, in a (certain) manner or way.
Paeligni, people of Central Italy; 19 § 4, 41 § 4, 45 § 18.
paenē, *adv.* almost.
paenitēo, -ēre, -ūi, *intr. v.* repent, be sorry; *impers.* paenitet, it repents me, with acc. of person and gen. of thing; it displeases me; it dissatisfies.
Paetus, 7 § 13.

pāgina, -ae, *f.* a written page or leaf.
pālor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* be dispersed, straggle.
pālūdamentum, -i, *n.* military cloak, *esp.* a general's cloak.
pango, -ēre, panxi, pactum, *tr. v.* fasten; (*in fig. sense* pēpigi, pactum) settle, agree upon.
Pāpiriūs, *see* Cursor.
Papus, 7 § 14.
pār, pāris, *adj. (gen. pl. usu. -ium)*, equal; *as subst.* a match, opponent, adversary.
parco, -ēre, pēperci, *intr. v.* spare.
pārens, -entis, *c. (prop. aor. part. of pārio)*, parent, father.
pārēo, -ēre, -ūi, -itum, *intr. v.* obey.
pārio, -ēre, pēperi, pārtum, *tr. v.* bring forth, acquire, gain, procure.
pārīter, *adv.* equally, as well.
pāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* prepare; *also with inf.*
pars, partis, *f.* a part, detachment; **pars**, some; **ex parte altera**, on the other hand.
Parthi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Parthians, 18 § 6.
partim, *adv.* in part, some of, some.
partiō, -īre, -ivi or -iī, -itum, *tr. v. and partiōr*, -īri, -itus, *tr. dep. v.* divide, distribute.
pārūm, *indecl. subst. n. and adv.* too little, not enough; *with adj.* little.
parvus, -a, -um, *adj.* small.
pasco, -ēre, pāvi, pastum, *tr. and intr. v.* pasture, feed.
passim, *adv.* in all directions, far and wide.
pastor, -ōris, *m.* herdsman, shepherd.
pastōrālis, -e, *adj.* of a herdsman, of shepherds.
pātē-fāciō, -ēre, -fēci, -factum, *tr. v.* open, throw open.
pātens, *part. of pateo*; *as adj.* open, unobstructed.
pātēo, -ēre, -ūi, *intr. v.* lie open.
pāter, -tris, *m.* father.
pātior, pāti, passus, *tr. dep. v.* undergo, suffer, permit, allow, submit to.

pătria, -ae, *f.* fatherland, (mother-) country.
pătricius, -a, -um, *adj.* patrician, noble.
pătrōnus, -i, *m.* protector, patron (of individuals, cities, provinces; also = master of former slave).
paucitas, -atis, *f.* fewness.
paucus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rare in sing.) few, little; *subst.* pauci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* few, a few; pauca, -ōrum, *n. pl.* a few words.
paulisper, *adv.* for a little while.
paululum, *adv.* a very little, somewhat.
paulus, -a, -um, *adj.* little; paulum, -i, *n.* a little; paulo, *abl. adv.* of paulus, by a little, a little; paulo ante, a little before.
pāvīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* panic-struck.
pāvor, -ōris, *m.* panic.
pax, pācis, *f.* peace.
pectus, -ōris, *n.* the breast.
pēcus, -ōris, *n.* cattle, a herd, flock.
pēdēs, ītis, *m.* foot-soldier, infantry.
pēdestēr, -tris, -tre, *adj.* infantry.
Pēlignī, *see* Paeligni.
pello, -ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, *tr. v.* hurl.
pendo, -ēre, pēpendi, pensum, *tr. v.* pay, pay out.
pēnēs, *prep.* with acc. (with names of persons) in the possession of, with.
pēnētrāle, *n.* the inner part.
pēnētro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. v.* penetrate, make one's way into.
Pentri, an important tribe of the Samnites, 31 § 4.
pēnūrīa, -ae, *f.* scarcity.
pēr, *prep.* with acc. (space) through; per (oculos), past, before; per manus, from hand to hand; (time) during; (instrument) by means of; (cause) through, by.
pērāgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* go through with, execute, describe, detail, state.
pēr-āgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* travel through or over, traverse.

per-cello, -ēre, -cūli, -culsum, *tr. v.* overturn, strike, strike with consternation.
percont- (percont-), *see* percunct-
percunctor, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* ask particularly, inquire.
per-curro, -ēre, -cūcurri and -curri, -cursum, *tr. v.* run or hasten through, scan briefly.
per-cūtio, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *tr. v.* strike, kill.
perditus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* of perdo; *as adj.* desperate.
per-do, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *tr. v.* destroy, lose.
per-dōmo, -āre, -ūi, -ītum, *tr. v.* subdue thoroughly, vanquish.
pēr-ēo, -īre, -īi (-īvi), -ītum, *intr. v.* be destroyed, perish.
per-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *tr. v.* bear, carry, convey news, complete.
per-fīcīo, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *tr. v.* accomplish.
perfidus, -a, -um, *adj.* faithless.
per-fūgiō, -ēre, -fūgi, *intr. v.* flee.
perfūgiūm, -īi, *n.* refuge, shelter, asylum.
per-fundo, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *tr. v.* pour over, imbue, fill (metu).
per-fungor, -fungi, -functus, *intr. dep. v.* perform, go through, endure.
pergo, -ēre, perrexi, perrectum, *v. intr. and tr.* go on, proceed.
pēricūlum, -i, *n.* trial; danger.
pēr-indē, *adv.* with atque (ac), exactly as, just as if.
per-mitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *tr. v.* entrust, permit.
per-multus, -a, -um, *adj.* very much or many.
perniciēs, -ēi, *f.* destruction.
pernicitas, -atis, *f.* swiftness.
perpauci, -ae, -a, *pl. adj.* very few.
per-pello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *tr. v.* drive, constrain, prevail upon.
perpētūus, -a, -um, *adj.* continuous, unbroken, perpetual.
perquam, *adv.* extremely, exceedingly.
perrectus, perrexi, *from* pergo.

VOCABULARY

Persae, -ārum, *m. pl.* Persians; 18 § 3, 19 § 5.

per-sēquor, -sēqui, -cūtus, *tr. dep. v.* follow perseveringly, pursue, press upon (an enemy), chase, overtake.

Perses, -ae, *m.* Persian, *see Persae*; **Perses** or **Perseūs**, -ei, last king of Macedonia, conquered by Aemilius Paulus, 169 B. C.; chap. 19 § 4.

persōna, -ae, *f.* mask, character, person.

per-tinācia, -ae, *f.* perseverance.

per-tinax, -ācis, *adj.* firm, steadfast, obstinate, stubborn.

per-tinēo, -ēre, -tūi, *intr. v.* pertain (to).

Pērūsia, -ae, *f.* town in Etruria, 37, 40 § 20.

per-vādo, -ere, -si, -sum, *intr. v.* come, pass, or spread through, arrive at, reach.

per-vēnio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *intr. v.*, arrive (at), reach.

pervicācia, -ae, *f.* obstinacy.

per-vius, -a, -um, *adj.* that may be passed through, passable.

pēs, pēdis, *m.* foot; in **sententiam pedibus ire**, vote (without speaking) in favour of a proposal.

pestilētia, -ae, *f.* pestilence.

pēto, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -itum, *tr. v.* seek.

phālanx, -ngis, *f.* band of soldiers, host (in battle order), esp. the Macedonian phalanx (50 abreast and 16 deep); any similar formation of troops.

phālērae, -ārum, *f. pl.*, metal bosses worn by men on breast as milit. decoration; similar decorations for forehead and breast of horses.

Philippus, -i, *m.* Philip V, contemp. with Hannibal, defeated at Cynoscephalae by Flaminius 197, 19 § 14.

Philo, consul 339, triumphed over the Latins; dictator 339, carried laws making the plebeians practically on a level with patricians; first plebeian praetor 337, consul

327, and first proconsul 326, took Palaepolis; consul again 320 and 315.

piacūlum, -i, *n.* sin-offering, an atonement (for).

Picēnum, -i, *n.* district of Central Italy, bordering on Adriatic; **Picentes**, -ium, *m. pl.* Picentines.

pīget, -ēre, pīguit and pīgītum est, *impers. v.* it troubles, displeases (with acc. of person and gen. of thing).

pignus, -ōris, *n.* pledge, security.

pilum, -i, *n.* heavy javelin of R. infantry.

Piso, a Roman annalist, 44 § 3, *Introd. p. 8.*

pius, -a, -um, dutiful (to country, &c.), patriotic.

plācēo, -ēre, -cūi and -cītus sum, -cītum, *intr. v.* be agreeable, satisfy; it is decided, determined.

plāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* appease, propitiate.

plāga, -ae, *f.* region, district.

plānitēs, -ei, *f.* level ground, plain.

plānus, -a, -um, *adj.* level; *as subst.*

plānum, -i, *n.* a plain.

plaustrum, -i, *n.* wagon.

Plautius, -a, name of a R. gens, *see Venox.*

plēbiscitum, -i, *n.* a decree of the people.

plebs, -bis (-bei, 10 § 1, 30 § 3; -bi, 30 § 4), *f.* the common people, plebeians, masses.

plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* full; **pleno gradu**, at full speed.

plērusquē, -āque, -umque, *adj.*, sing. *v.* rare, usu. *pl.*, **plēriquē**, -aeque, -āque, the greater part or number; *adv.* **plērāquē**, for the most part, mostly (*Introd. p. 12; 6 § 2 note*).

Plistica, an unknown town, 21 § 6, 22 §§ 2, 11.

plus, *see under multus.*

poena, -ae, *f.* punishment.

Poeni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* the Carthaginians (Phoenicians); **Pūnicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Carthaginian; 17 § 9, 19 §§ 12, 13.

Poetelius, (1) 24 § 1; (2) 27, 28.

VOCABULARY

pollĕo, -ĕre, *intr. v.* be strong, powerful.
pollicĕor, -ĕri, -ĭtus, *tr. and intr. v.* promise.
Pompĕii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city in S. of Campania; 38 § 2.
Pompĕius, the triumvir; 17 § 6.
pōno, -ĕre, pōsūi, pōsitum, *tr. v.* set, place, (fig.) cause to rest or depend upon, reckon, consider; lay down; *part.* pōsĭtus, -a, -um, of localities, placed.
pons, -ntis, *m.* bridge.
Pontiae, an island nearly opposite the Circean promontory, 28 § 7.
pontifex, -icis, *m.* R. high priest.
Pontius, (1) the Samnite general, victorious again in 292, but soon defeated and beheaded, 1 § 2, 4 § 3, 5 § 1, 10 § 8, 11 § 1, 12 § 3, 15 §§ 4, 8. (2) see **Herennius**.
Popillius, 21 § 1.
pōpŭlāris, -e, *adj.* popular, of the people; devoted to, acceptable to the people.
pōpŭlātiō, -ōnis, *f.* laying waste, ravaging.
pōpŭlor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v. and pōpŭlo, -āre, *tr. v.* ravage.
pōpŭlus, -i, *m.* a people, the people, region, district.
porro, *adv.* forward, farther on.
Porsinna, -ae, *m.* king of Clusium in Etruria, who made war against Rome in the cause of the banished Tarquins; 11 § 6.
porta, -ae, *f.* gate.
porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* carry, convey.
posco, -ĕre, pōposci, *tr. v.* demand.
possessĭo, -ōnis, *f.* possession.
pos-sum, posse, pōtŭi, *irreg. intr. v.* be able, can.
post, *adv. and prep. with acc.* behind, after.
post-ĕā, *adv.* hereafter, afterwards.
postĕrus, postĕra, postĕrum, *adj.* (nom. s. masc. not found) following; **postero die**, on the morrow; **postĕri**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* posterity; *comp.* postĕrior; *sup.* postĕrmus, last; *adv.* **postrĕmo**, at last, finally.*

postquam or **post quam**, *conj.* after.
postrĕmo(-um,-us), see **posterus**.
postŭlo, -āre, āvi, ātum, *tr. v.* ask, demand, impeach, charge (with de and abl., gen., or abl.).
Postŭmius, (1) 1 § 1; 8-12. (2) 44 § 2.
pōtens, -ntis, *as adj.* powerful; *comp.* potentior.
pōtestas, -ātis, *f.* power, authority, opportunity.
pōtior, -īri, -ĭtus, *irreg. intr. dep. v.* take possession of, acquire.
pōtior, *comp. of potis*.
pōtis, **pōte**, *adj.* capable; *comp.* pōtior, -ĭus, preferable, better.
Pōtītius, -ii, *m.* name of a R. gens; a sacerdotal family, priests of Hercules.
pōtĭus, *comp. adv.* rather, preferably, more.
prae, *prep. with abl.* before, in advance of; **prae se ferre**, show, exhibit, betray; because of, by reason of (to denote a hindering cause after a neg.).
praebĕo, -ĕre, ūi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* [for **praehibeo**] hold out, proffer, present, give, furnish, permit, suffer.
prae-cāvĕo, -ĕre, -cāvi, -cautum, *tr. v.* guard against beforehand; *intr.* use precaution, be on one's guard; **praecavere ab insidiis**, guard against.
praecĕps, -cĭpĭtis, *adj.* headlong.
praeceptum, -i, *n.* maxim, order.
prae-cĭno, -ĕre, -cĭnŭi, -centum, *intr. v.* sing or play before.
prae-cĭpio, -ĕre, -cĕpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* anticipate, give rules to, advise, instruct.
praecĭpŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* peculiar, especial.
prae-clārus, -a, -um, *adj.* noble.
praeco, -ōnis, *m.* herald.
praeda, -ae, *f.* booty, plunder.
praedātor, -ōris, *m.* plunderer.
praedicātiō, -ōnis, *f.* a public proclaiming.
praedor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* plunder.
prae-ĕo, -ĭre, -īvi or -ii, -ĭtum, *tr.*

VOCABULARY

- and intr. v.* go before, repeat words of formula first, dictate.
- praefectus**, -i, *m.* president, commander.
- prae-fervidus**, -a, -um, *adj.* glowing.
- prae-ficō**, -ēre, -fēcī, -fectum, *tr. v.* place in command of.
- prae-grēdiōr**, -grēdi, -gressus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* go before, precede.
- prae-mitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *tr. v.* send forward.
- Praenestē**, -is, *n.* ancient town in Latium, on a lofty hill, with temple and oracle of Fortune; **Praenestinus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Praeneste.
- prae-opto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* choose rather, prefer.
- prae-pāro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* get or make ready beforehand, prepare, equip; *part.* **praepārātus**, -a, -um, prepared, provided.
- prae-pēdiō**, -īre, -ivi or -iī, -itum, *tr. v.* hinder.
- prae-pōtens**, -ntis, *part.* very powerful.
- praesens**, -ntis, *part. of praesum*; *as adj.* that is before one, in sight, at hand; (of time) present, immediate.
- praesidium**, -iī, *n.* protection, guard, garrison, fortification, post.
- praestans**, -ntis, *pres. part. of praesto*, *as adj.* pre-eminent, distinguished; *comp.* **praestantior**.
- praesto**, *adv.* at hand, ready.
- prae-sto**, -āre, -stīti, -stātum *and* -stitum, *intr. v.* stand out before, be superior, excel; *tr.* surpass, vouch for, warrant. (*Introd. p. 12.*)
- praeter**, *prep. with acc.* past, beyond, more than, besides.
- praetēr-ēā**, *adv.* besides.
- praetēr-ēo**, -īre, -iī, -itum, *tr. v.* pass over, reject.
- praeter-quam**, *adv.* besides, except.
- praetor**, -ōris, *m.* (prae-itor) president; *esp.* a praetor, R. magistrate charged with administration of justice.
- praetōrium**, -iī, *n.* a general's tent.
- prae-vēhor**, -vēhi, -vectus, *intr. and tr. dep. v.* ride past.
- prae-vertō**, -ēre, -ti, *tr. v.* precede, outstrip, turn one's attention to or do first, principally, or by preference.
- prandēo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *intr. v.* breakfast.
- prāvitas**, -ātis, *f.* perverseness.
- prāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.* vicious, bad.
- prēcātio**, -ōnis, *f.* a praying.
- prēcōr**, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. v.* pray, beseech.
- prendo**, -ēre, -ndi, -nsum, *tr. v.* seize.
- prēmo**, -ēre, pressi, pressum, *tr. v.* overwhelm.
- prīdem**, *adv.* long ago; *see also iampridem*.
- prīdiē**, *adv.* on the day before.
- prīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.* first, the first (part of), most excellent, most distinguished; *adv.* **prīmum**, first; **prīmo**, at first, at the beginning.
- princeps**, -cīpis, *m.* the first, chief, most distinguished person; (*milit.*) *pl.* **principes**, second line of R. army, betw. hastati and triarii; **princeps**, -cīpis, *m.* (a) company of the principes.
- prīncīpium**, -iī, *n.* beginning; (of tribe) that votes first.
- prīor**, -us, *gen.* -ōris, *comp. adj.* former, previous; *adv., comp.* **prīus**, before; *with quam*, often **prīusquam**, *conj.* before that, before.
- pristīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* former, previous.
- prīus**, **prīusquam**, *see under prior*.
- prīvātum**, *adv.* as an individual.
- prīvātus**, -a, -um, *part. of privo* (deprive); *as adj.* apart from the State, private; *neut.* used absolutely, 7 § 12; *m.* a man in private life, citizen, *opp.* to magistrate.
- prō**, *prep. with abl.* before, in front of, on behalf of, in the place of, for, on account of, for the sake of,

- in comparison with, in proportion to, conformably to; **pro se quisque**, each according to his ability or for himself. **pro eo quod**, for this (reason) that, because.
- prō**, *interj.* Oh!
- prōbē**, *adv.* thoroughly, well.
- prōbo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* approve of.
- prōbus**, -a, -um, *adj.* upright, honest.
- prō-cēdo**, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* proceed, advance.
- prōcer**, -eris, *m. usu. pl.* **prōcēres**, -um, the leading men, chiefs.
- prōcūl**, *adv.* (with *abl.*) far from, at a distance, afar off, far.
- prōdītio**, -ōnis, *f.* betrayal.
- prōdītor**, -ōris, *m.* traitor.
- prō-do**, -ere, -didi, -dītum, *tr. v.* betray, hand down.
- proelium**, -ii, *n.* battle.
- prōfectio**, -ōnis, *f.* setting out.
- prō-fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *tr. v.* carry forth; **proferre signa**, advance the standards, i.e. march on; bring forth, reveal.
- prō-ficiscor**, -sci, -fectus, *intr. dep. v.* set out.
- prō-fītēor**, -ēri, -fessus, *tr. dep. v.* declare publicly, avow.
- pro-fligo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* overthrow, bring almost to an end.
- prōgēnies**, -ēi, *f.* offspring.
- prō-hībēo**, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, *tr. v.* forbid.
- prō-indē**, *adv.* therefore, accordingly.
- prō-mōvēo**, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* move forward.
- prōpē**, *adv.* nearly, almost; *comp.* **prōpius**, nearer; *sup.* **proximē**, nearest.
- prōpinquitas**, -ātis, *f.* nearness.
- prōpinquus**, -a, -um, *adj.* near, neighbouring; (*in*) **propinquo**, (*in*) the neighbourhood.
- prōprior**, -ius, *gen. -ōris, comp. adj.* nearer; *sup.* **proximus**, -a, -um, nearest, next.
- prōpītius**, -a, -um, *adj.* favourable, propitious.
- prō-pōno**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* set out, place before, display.
- propter**, *prep. with acc.* near, close to, on account of.
- prōpugnātor**, -ōris, *m.* a defender.
- prō-rōgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* prolong.
- pro-rūo**, -ēre, -rūi, -rūtum, *tr. v.* pull or throw down, overturn.
- prō-sēquor**, -sēqui, -sēcūtus, *tr. dep. v.* accompany, attend.
- prōtinus** (**prō-tēnus**), *adv.* straight-forwards, onwards, forthwith, immediately.
- prō-ūt**, *adv.* according as, just as.
- prōvincia**, -ae, *f.* official duty; a province, i.e. territory outside Italy, brought under Roman government.
- prō-vōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* challenge, exasperate.
- proximus**; *see under propior.*
- prūdēns**, -ntis, *adj.* wise, discreet, sagacious, sensible, judicious.
- pūbes** and **pūber**, -ēris, *adj.* of ripe age, adult.
- pūblicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the state or people, public, common; **pūblicum**, -i, *n.* a public place.
- pūdet**, *impers. v.* it causes shame, one feels ashamed.
- pūdor**, -ōris, *m.* shame.
- pūer**, -ēri, *m.* boy.
- pugna**, -ae, *f.* battle.
- pugno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* fight.
- pullārius**, -ii, *m.* the chicken-keeper, who fed the sacred chickens.
- pulvis**, -ēris, *m.* dust.
- Pūnicus**, Punic, Carthaginian, 17 § 9, 19 §§ 12, 13.
- Pupiniensis** (ager), Pupinian, not far from Tusculum.
- purgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* clear, exculpate.
- purpūra**, -ae, *f.* purple.
- Q, q**, *n. indecl.* sixteenth letter of L. alphabet; as abbr. = Quintus.
- quā**, *adv., abl. fem. of qui*, by which road; **qua** . . . **qua**, both . . . and; anywhere.

quā-cumquē (-cunquē), *adv.* wherever, by whatsoever means.

quādringentēsīmus (-tensīmus), -a, -um, *ord. adj.* four hundredth.

quaero, -ēre, -sīvi or -sīi, -sītum, *tr. v.* seek, seek to learn, ask, inquire into judicially.

quaesitor, -ōris, *m.* inquisitor, esp. in criminal trials, commissioner.

quaeso, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, *tr. v.* beseech.

quaestio, -ōnis, *f.* investigation, subject of inquiry.

quaestor, -ōris, *m.* quaestor.

quam, *adv.* how, how far (in dep. clauses), than (with comparatives and after ultra), as (with superlatives, esp. with possum) quam potest occultissime, as secretly as he can; pridie quam, the day before.

quamprimum or quam primum, *adv.* as soon as possible, forthwith.

quam-quam, *conj.* although.

quam-vīs, *adv.* as much as you will, ever so; *conj.* however much, although (with subjunct. before Livy).

quando, *conj.* when, since.

quandō-quē, *adv.* inasmuch as.

quanto, *adv.* [quantus] by as much as, as; quanto magis, the more.

quanto op̄rē, *adv.* how greatly, how much.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.* how great; (corresp. with tantus), as.

quantus-cumquē, -tācumquē, -tum-cumquē, *adj.* how great soever.

quantus-libet, -tālībet, -tumlibet, *adj.* as great as you please.

quartus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* fourth; quartum, *adv.* for the fourth time.

quāterni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* four each or at a time, by fours.

quattuor, *card. adj.* four.

-quē, *enclitic conj.* and; -que...-que, both...and.

quemadmodum or quem ad modum, *adv.* in what manner; (with sic, ita, etc.), just as, as.

quēror, quēri, questus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* complain, lament, deplore.

qui, quae, quod, *gen. cūius, dat. cui, pron. interrog. (adj.).* who? which? what? *rel.* who, which, that; (with subj. causal) because; (consecutive = ut is) dignus qui imperet, worthy to rule; (final = ut is) in order that; (= demonstr. and conj.) and this, etc.; *neut. sing.* quod, as much as, as far as; *abl.* quo (with comp.), by how much the (more); *indef. subst. and adj.* any one, any (after si, num, ne).

quā, *conj.* because, *usu. with indic.*

quī-cumquē, quaecumquē, quodcumquē, *rel. pron.* whoever, whatever; = quilibet.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (*subst.* quiddam), *indef. pron.* a certain; *pl.* some.

quīdem, *adv.* indeed; ne...quīdem, not...even.

quies, -ētis, *f.* rest.

quiesco, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *intr. v.* keep quiet.

quīētus, -a, -um, *part. of quiesco, adj.* quiet.

quī-libet, quaelībet, quodlibet, *indef. pron.* any you will, no matter who, any one.

quīn *conj.* [quī-ne] (interrog.) why not? (relative), that not; (esp. after words expressing doubt with a negative), but that, that; non est dubium quīn, there is no doubt but that; indeed, truly; esp. with etiam: quīn etiam or quīnētiam, nay.

quī-nam, quāenam, quodnam, *interrog. pron.* who, pray?

Quīntilis, *see Quint-.*

quīngenti, -ae, -a, *card. adj.* five hundred.

quīni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* five each.

quīnquāgēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* fifty each.

quīnquē, *card. adj.* five.

quīnquennālis, -e, *adj.* quinquennial, *i. e.* taking place every five years, lasting five years,

Quintills, -is, *m.* with or without mensis, the fifth month (counting from March), July.

quintus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* fifth; **quintum**, *adv.* for the fifth time.

quippē, *adv. and conj.* certainly, to be sure; (ironical) forsooth; because, inasmuch as. (with indic.)

Quirites, -iūm, *m.* after union of Sabines and Romans a title taken in addition to Populus Romanus, describing them in a civil capacity; hence Quirites = citizens.

quis, quid, *interrog. pron.* who? what?

quis (qua), quid, *indef. pron.* any one, -body, -thing.

quis-nam, quāenam, quidnam, *interrog. pron.* who, which, or what, pray?

quis-quam, quaequam, quicquam or quidquam, *indef. pron.* any one, anything.

quis-quē, quaequē, quodquē, *indef. pron.* each; with *superl.*, e. g. **optimus quisque** = all the best men.

quis-quis, quidquid, *rel. pron.* whoever, whatever, all.

quō, *adv.* for which reason, wherefore, whither, to the end that, in order that.

quōd, *conj.* that, in that, because; with *si*, but.

quō-minus, *conj.*, see minus.

quōniam, *adv.* since.

quōquē, *enclitic conj.* also, too.

quōt, *indecl. adj.* how many, (as many) as, *correl. to tot.*

quōtannis, every year.

quotidiānus, quotidiē, see *co-tid-*.

rādix, -īcis, *f.* root, foot of hill.

raptim, *adv.* hastily, hurriedly.

rārus, -a, -um, *adj.* far apart, thin.

rātio, -ōnis, *f.* account.

rātus, -a, -um, *part. of reor*, *adj.* fixed by calculation, hence settled, valid.

rēbellio, -ōnis, *f.* revolt.

rē-bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr. v.* revolt, rebel.

rē-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* depart.

rēcens, -ntis, *adj.* fresh, recent.

rē-censō, -ēre, -sūi, -sum and -situm, *tr. v.* count, reckon.

rēceptāculum, -i, *n.* place of refuge.

rēceptus, -ūs, *m.* retreat.

rē-cipēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* recover.

rē-cipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* recover, regain; **recipere sē**, withdraw any-whither; **recipere nomen**, receive or entertain a charge (against a man).

rē-cito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* read out, recite.

rē-concilio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reconcile.

rectus, -a, -um, *part. of rego*, *adj.* upright, just.

rē-cūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr.* refuse, protest against.

recūpēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* recover.

red-do, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, *tr. v.* put back, return, restore; render.

rēd-ō, -ire, -iī, -itum, *intr. v.* go back, return.

rēd-imo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, *tr. v.* ransom.

rēd-intēgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* renew.

rēditus, -ūs, *m.* return.

rē-fēro, -ferre, rettūli, rēlātum, *tr. irreg. v.* bear, carry, or give back; **referre pedem** (milit.), retire, retreat; relate; **ad senatum de aliqua re**, make a motion in the senate, move; also of other bodies; ascribe or refer anything to anything.

rēfert, -ferre, -tūlit, *intr. impers. v.* is of importance.

rē-ficio, -ēre, -fēci, -sectum, *tr. v.* restore, renew, repair, reinvigorate.

rē-formido, -āre, -ātum, *tr. v.* fear greatly, dread, shrink from.

rē-fringo, -ēre, -frēgi, -fractum, *tr. v.* break open.

rēfūgiūm, -iī, *n.* refuge.

rēgiō, -ōnis, *f.* region.

regnum, -i, *n.* kingly government.

VOCABULARY

rē-icīo (rēilīcīo, rējīcīo), -ēre, -iēcī, -iectum, *tr. v.* throw, cast, or fling back; refer (matter or person to some authority).
rē-lēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* send away.
religīo, -ōnis, *f.* reverence for gods, religion; religious scruple; religious awe; sanctity.
religiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* religious.
rē-linguo, -ēre, -liqui, -lictum, *tr. v.* leave; leave remaining, allow to remain; quit, relinquish.
rēliquiae, -ārum, *f. pl.* remains, relics.
rēliquus, -a, -um, *adj.* that is left, that remains, remaining; *subst.* **rēliquum**, -i, *n.* rest.
rē-mānēo, -ēre, -mansī, *intr. v.* be left, remain.
rēmēdium, -ii, *n.* remedy, cure.
rē-mēo, -āre, -āvi, *intr. v.* go or come back, return.
rē-mitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *tr. v.* send back; relax; give back, restore; slacken, abate; give up.
rē-nascor, -sci, -natus, *intr. dep. v.* be renewed.
rē-nuntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* bring back word, state officially, declare elected.
rēor, rēri, ratus, *intr. dep. v.* think, suppose, ratify; *p.p.* ratus.
rē-pello, -ēre, reppuli, repulsum, *tr. v.* drive back, repulse.
rēpentē, *adv.* suddenly, unexpectedly.
rēpentinus, -a, -um, *adj.* sudden.
rē-peto, -ēre, -ivi or -ii, itum, *tr. v.* seek again, go back to, renew, ask or demand back, claim.
rē-plēo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *tr. v.* refill, fill; *part.* replētus, -a, -um; as *adj.* filled, full.
rē-pōno, -ēre, -pōsi, -pōsitum, *tr. v.* lay aside (for preservation), store up.
rē-prēhendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* blame.
rēpudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* reject.
rē-quiēs, -ētis, *f.* (acc. -etem or

-iem, *abl.* -ete or -e), repose (from labour), recreation.
rēs, rēi, *f.* a thing, case, property; (milit.) battle; **res Romana**, Roman state. (*Introd. p.* 13.)
rē-scribo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* (milit. t.) enroll anew, re-enlist.
rē-sēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* open.
rē-servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* keep back, reserve.
rē-sisto, -ēre, -stīti, *intr. v.* withstand, resist.
rēspectus, -ūs, *m.* a looking back, regard, consideration.
rē-spondēo, -ēre, -di, -sum, *intr. and tr. v.* answer to, correspond (with).
rēsponsum, -i, *n.* answer, reply.
rē-stītūo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *tr. v.* restore, revive.
rē-sto, -āre, -stīti, *intr. v.* be left, remain.
rē-tinēo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, *tr. v.* hold back, retain, preserve.
rētrō, *adv.* backwards, back.
rēus, -i, *m.* defendant, surety, debtor, person responsible, criminal.
rē-vertō, -ēre, -verti, *intr. v.*; **rē-vētor**, -i, -versus, *intr. dep. v.* turn or come back, return.
rē-vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* recall.
rex, rēgis, *m.* king.
rōbur, -ōris, *n.* hard oak, strength.
rōgātio, -ōnis, *f.* a proposal to the people (for passing a law or decree), a bill.
Rōma, -ae, *f.* Rome; **Rōmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Roman.
rūina, -ae, *f.* a falling down; *pl.* building that has fallen, ruins.
rūmor, -ōris, *m.* rumour, report.
rumpo, -ēre, rūpi, ruptum, *tr. v.* break, violate.
rūo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *intr. v.* fall, rush.
rūpes, -is, *f.* rock, cliff.
rursus, *adv.* again.
Rūtīlus (1) 17 § 8; (2) 30 § 3, 33 § 1, 38-39.
Sābini, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Sabines, ancient people of Central Italy; *adj.* **Sābinus**, -a, -um, Sabine.

VOCABULARY

săcer, **săcra**, **săcrum**, *adj.* consecrated to a divinity, sacred; **Sacer Mons**, a hill abt. 3 miles fr. Rome, to which the people retired during their controversy with the patricians.
săcerdôtium, -îi, *n.* priesthood.
săcrămentum, -i, *n.* military oath of allegiance.
săcrătus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* sacro; *as adj.* hallowed, consecrated, holy, sacred.
săcrificiū, -ii, *n.* sacrifice.
săcro, -ăre, -ăvi, -ătum, *tr. v.* consecrate, devote to destruction, declare accursed.
săcro-sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* inviolable, sacred.
săcrum, -i, *n.* religious act.
saecūlum, -i, *n.* a lifetime, generation (abt. 33 years), an age.
saepē, *adv.* often; *comp.* saepius.
saepiō (**sēpiō**), -īre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* hedge, fence in, enclose
saeviō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr. v.* rage; **saevire in aliquem**, vent one's rage upon, show cruelty towards.
saevitiā, -ae, *f.* cruelty.
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.* raging, furious, cruel.
săgitta, -ae, *f.* arrow, shaft, bolt.
Sălentini, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, a people in SE. extremity of Italy; **Sălentinus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Salentine.
Sallentini, -inus, *see* Săl-.
saltus, -ūs, *m.* narrow pass, defile.
sălūs, -ūtis, *f.* safety, greeting.
salvus, -a, -um, *adj.* unharmed.
Samnium, -ii, *n.* a country of Central Italy; **Samnis**, -itis, Samnite; *pl.* **Samnites**, the Samnites.
sancio, -īre, -nxi, -nctum, *tr. v.* render sacred or inviolable, ratify.
sanctus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of* sancio; *as adj.* sacred.
sanguis, -inis, *m.* blood, bloodshed.
sănus, -a, -um, *adj.* sound in mind, rational.
sarcina, -ae, *f.* package; *usu. pl.* baggage (of soldiers).

sarcio, -īre, sarsi, sartum, *tr. v.* repair.
sărisa, -ae, *f.* a long Macedonian lance.
Săticūla, -ae, *f.* town of Samnium.
Săticulānus, native of Saticula.
sătis, *indecl. adj.* enough, sufficiently, quite well, fairly, moderately.
Satricum, -i, *n.*, town in Latium; **Satricāni**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Satricum.
sauciūs, -a, -um, *adj.* wounded.
Saverrio, a cognomen of a patrician family in the Gens Sulpicia, 45 § 1.
saxum, -i, *n.* large stone.
scēlestus, -a, -um, *adj.* wicked.
scēlus, -ēris, *n.* a crime.
scio, -īre, -iī, -itum, *tr. v.* know.
Scipiō, -ōnis, *see* Barbatus.
scisco, -ēre, scivī, scitum, *tr. v.* approve, enact, decree.
scitum, -i, *n.* decree.
scriba, -ae, *m.* official clerk or secretary.
scribo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *tr. v.* write, enlist, levy soldiers.
scriptus, -ūs, *m.* post of secretary, clerkship.
scūtum, -i, *n.* oblong shield of wood covered with leather.
sē, *see* sui.
sēcundum, *prep. with acc.* (space) after; (time, rank, etc.) next to.
sēcundus, -a, -um, *adj.* second, favourable, fortunate.
sēcūris, -is, *abl. -i, f.* axe.
sēcūrus, -a, -um, *adj.* free from care, unconcerned; *comp.* securior.
sēd, *conj.* but.
sēdēo, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *intr. v.* be seated, sit; (milit.) remain encamped, keep the field, sit still.
sēdēs, -is, *f.* seat, place, foundation.
sēditiō, -ōnis, *f.* civil discord.
segnis, -e, *adj.* slow, *comp.* **segnior**; *adv.* **segnīter**, slowly, *comp.* **segniū** (esp. with neg.), with diminished zeal.
sella, -ae, *f. dim.* seat, chair.
sēmēl, *adv. num.* once.

VOCABULARY

sēmetris, -e, *adj.* of six months, half-yearly.
sēmet, *se fr. sui*, with suffix -met.
sēmī-nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.* half-stripped.
sēmī-somnus, -a, -um, *adj.* half-asleep.
sēmīta, -ae, *f.* narrow way, path.
Semprōnius, a name of R. gens, *see Sophus*.
sēnātus, -ūs (rarely -i), *m.* the Council of the elders, *i. e.* the Senate at Rome; **sēnātus consultum**, -i, *n.* a decree of the senate.
sēnesco, -ēre, -nūi, *intr. incept. v.* grow weak, waste away.
sēnex, sēnis, *adj.* old, aged; *comp.* sēnior; *subst.* sēnex, -is, *c.* an old man (or woman).
sēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num.* six each.
sententia, -ae, *f.* opinion, judgment, proposal, motion.
sentio, -ire, -si, -sum, *tr. v.* perceive, experience.
sēorsum (sēorsus), *adv.* separately.
septem, *card. num.* seven.
sēquor, -i, -cūtus, *tr. dep. v.* follow.
sermo, -ōnis, *m.* talk, tale, language.
sēro, *adv.* (too) late; *comp.* serius.
sērus, -a, -um, *adj.* late, too late.
servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* save, preserve, keep.
servus, -i, *m.* slave.
sescenti, -ae, -a, *card. adj.* six hundred.
seu; *see sive*.
sēvērē, *adv.* gravely, severely; *comp.* severius.
sexagintā, *card. adj.* sixty.
si, *conj.* if.
sic, *adv.* so.
sic-ūt, *adv.* just as.
signifer, -ēri, *m.* standard-bearer.
signo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* mark out, indicate.
signum, -i, *n.* signal, military standard; **signa conferre**, engage with.
silentiūm, -i, *n.* stillness, silence.
silēo, -ēre, -ūi, *intr. v.* be still, silent, rest, cease.

silva, -ae, *f.* wood.
silvestris, -e, *adj.* of a wood or forest, woody.
silvōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* woody, wooded.
similis, -e, *adj.* like, similar; *comp.* similior, *sup.* simillimus.
simul, *adv.* at the same time.
simulācrum, -i, *n.* image.
simulatio, -ōnis, *f.* a feigning, false show.
simūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* pretend a thing to be what it is not, feign, counterfeit.
simultās, -ātis, *f.* hostile encounter between two; rivalry, hatred.
sīnē, *prep. with abl.* without.
singulāris, -e, *adj.* singular, unique.
singūli, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* one apiece.
sīnister, -tra, -trum, *adj.* left, on the left (hand or side).
sīno, -ēre, sīvi, sītum, *tr. v.* let, suffer, allow; **sītus**, *see below*.
sisto, -ēre, stīti, stātum, *tr. v.* cause to stand, stop, check; **sistere** gradum, halt.
sītus, -a, -um, *part. of sino*; *adj.* (left) lying, situate.
sītus, -ūs, *m.* situation.
si-vē, *conj.* or if; **sive** (seu) . . . sive (seu), whether . . . or.
sōciētās, -ātis, *f.* alliance.
sōcius, -a, -um, *adj.* allied; *subst.* sōcius, -i, *m.* ally.
sōcors, -ordis, *adj.* silly, senseless.
sōl, -sōlis, *m.* the sun.
sōlēo, -ēre, -ītus, *intr. semi-dep. v.* be accustomed, wont.
sollemnis, -e, *adj.* annual, solemn, wonted; *subs.* sollemne, -is, *n.* religious rite.
sollers (sōlers), skilful, dexterous; *comp.* sollertior, *sup.* sollertissimus; *adv.* sollerter, skilfully.
sōlum, *adv.* only; **non solum** . . . sed . . . quoque, not only . . . but also.
sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.* alone.
sōlūtus, -a, -um, *part. of solvo*; free.
somnium, -i, *n.* dream.
somnus, -i, *m.* sleep.

VOCABULARY

sons, *sontis*, *adj.* guilty.
Sōphus, cognomen of P. Sempronius, 33 § 5, 45 §§ 1, 3.
sōpīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, *tr. v.* put or lull to sleep, calm.
Sōra, -ae, *f.* town in Latium, still Sora; **Sōrānus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Sora.
sors, -tis, *f.* lot, decision by lot, duty assigned (by lot).
Sp. = Spurius.
spādo, -ōnis, *m.* a eunuch.
spargo, -ēre, sparsi, sparsum, *tr. v.* scatter, disperse.
spātium, -ii, *n.* room, space, period, time to do anything.
spēcīēs, -ēi, *f.* appearance, semblance, pretence.
spectācūlum, -i, *n.* show, *esp.* play, show, spectacle in theatre or circus.
specto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* look at, have in view, meditate.
spēcūlātor, -ōris, *m.* spy, scout.
spēcūlor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. dep. v.* spy out.
sperno, -ēre, sprēvi, sprētum, *tr. v.* despise, reject, scorn.
spēs, -ēi, *f.* hope; chance.
spondēo, -ēre, spōndi, sponsum, *tr. v.* promise solemnly, engage oneself, become security.
spongīa, -ae, *f.* open-worked coat of mail.
sponsio, -ōnis, *f.* a solemn promise, guarantee.
sponsor, -ōris, *m.* surety.
spontē, *f. abl. of obsol.* spon (spondeo), *usu.* with mea, tua, sua, &c., of one's own accord.
sprētus, *perf. part. of sperno.*
Spūrius, a Roman praenomen.
stābīlīo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *tr. v.* make firm, fix, establish.
stātārius, -a, -um, *adj.* stationary.
stātīo, -ōnis, *f.* (milit.) post, station, *usu. pl.* sentries.
Stātius, 44 § 13.
stātīva, -ōrum, *n. pl.* stationary camp.
stātūa, -ae, *f.* image, statue.
stātūo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, *tr. v.* station, pitch tents, decide, determine.

stātus, -a, -um, *part. of sisto*; *adj.* fixed.
stātus, -ūs, *m.* position, condition, circumstances.
Stellātis campus, district in South Campania, near Cales.
sterno, -ēre, strāvi, strātum, *tr. v.* spread out, strew, stretch out, overthrow.
stīmūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* spur on, incite.
stipendīum, -ii, *n.* salary, soldier's pay.
stirps, stirpis, *f.* stock, lineage; **ab stirpe**, utterly.
sto, stāre, stēti, stātum, *intr. v.* stand, abide by; **stare per aliquem**, be owing to one, be one's fault (followed by a negative result).
stōlīdus, -a, -um, *adj.* senseless, stupid.
strāgēs, -is, *f.* overthrowing, confused mass, slaughter.
strātus, *from sterno.*
stringo, -ēre, -inxi, -ictum, *tr. v.* draw.
strūo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* arrange.
stūdīum, -ii, *n.* zeal, eagerness.
stūpor, -ōris, *m.* amazement.
sūb, *prep.* under; (with acc.) under, towards.
sub-do, -ēre, -didi, -dītum, *tr. v.* place under.
sub-dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* withdraw, take away secretly.
sūb-ēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *tr. and intr. v.*; *intr.* come up to; *tr.* approach secretly, steal upon, undergo.
subiectus, -a, -um, *part. of subicio* (place under); *adj.* lying under.
sūb-īgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *tr. v.* bring under, overcome, conquer, force, compel.
sūb-indē, *adv.* immediately after, thereupon.
sūbitus, -a, -um, *part. of subeo*; *adj.* unexpected.
subsidiārius, -a, -um, *adj.* belonging to the reserves, subsidiary.
subsīdīum, -ii, *n.* reserve, auxiliary forces, support in battle.

VOCABULARY

sub-sisto, -ĕre, -stiti, *intr. v.* halt, withstand.

sub-trāho, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* withdraw.

sub-vĕho, -ĕre, -vexi, -vectum, *tr. v.* convey up.

Succāsīnus (i.e. near Casinum); *see* Interamna, 28 § 8.

suc-cĕdo, -ĕre, -cessi, -cessum, *intr. v.* march up to, follow after, take the place of, succeed, prosper.

Suessa, -ae, *f.* (1) S. Aurunca, now Sessa (town in Latium), 28 § 7; (2) S. Pometia (old town in Latium, destroyed 502 B.C.).

suf-ficĭo, -ĕre, -fĕci, -fectum, *tr. v.* supply, substitute for; *esp.* elect in the place of (of magistrates); *intr.* be sufficient, suffice for.

suffrāgium, -iī, *n.* vote.

sug-gĕro, -ĕre, -gessi, -gestum, *tr. v.* assign, place next in order.

sui, sē, *reflex. pron.* himself, herself, itself, themselves; *inter se*, mutually.

Sulpicius, -a, name of a R. gens; (1) *see* Longus, (2) *see* Saverrio.

sum, esse, fūi, *irreg. intrans. v.* be; **sunt qui**, there are those who; *with gen.* be of, belong to (a class); (*with gen.*) it belongs to; is the duty of, the characteristic of; (*with predicative dat.*) **hoc erat subsidio**, this was an assistance; *fut. part.* fūtūrus.

summa, -ae, *f.* main thing, chief point; **summa rei bellicae**, the issue of the whole war.

summātim, *adv.* cursorily.

summē, *sup. adv.* (summus), in the highest degree.

sum-mōvĕo (subm-), -ĕre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *tr. v.* drive off.

summus, -a, -um, *superl. of superus*, highest, the top of, most distinguished, most important.

sūper, *prep. with (abl. and) acc.* over, upon, over and above, in addition to, after.

sūperbē, *adv.* haughtily, insolently, proudly.

sūperbĭa, -ae, *f.* haughtiness, pride.

sūperbus, -a, -um, *adj.* proud, glorious; *comp. superbiior, sup. superbissimus.*

sūpĕrior, **sūpĕrius**, *see* superus, supra.

sūpĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* surpass, exceed.

sūper-sum, -esse, -fūi, *irreg. intr. v.* be left, survive.

sūpĕrus, -a, -um, *adj.* upper; *comp. sūpĕrior, -ius; (of place) higher, victorious, stronger.*

suppĕdĭto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. and intr. freq. v.* be in store; furnish.

sup-pĕto, -ĕre, -īvi or -īi, -itum, *intr. v.* be forthcoming, be ready.

supplĕmentum, -i, *n.* reinforcements.

supplicĭter, *adv.* humbly, suppliantly.

supplicĭum, -iī, *n.* punishment, penalty, suffering.

sūprā, *adv. and prep.* on the top, above.

surdus, -a, -um, *adj.* deaf.

surgo, -ĕre, surrexi, surrectum, *intr. v.* rise.

sur-rōgo (subr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* substitute (collegam).

sus-cĭpĭo, -ĕre, -cĕpi, -ceptum, *tr. v.* undertake.

sus-pendo, -ĕre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* hang up; make uncertain, keep in suspense.

suspensus, -a, -um, *part. of sus-pendo, adj.* uncertain, in suspense.

sus-tĭnĕo, -ĕre, -tinui, -tentum, *tr. v.* uphold, sustain; hold out against.

Sūtrīni, inhabitants of Sutrium, 32 § 2.

Sūtrium, a town on the Via Cassia, 32 miles from Rome, 32, 35 § 1, 37 § 2.

suius, -a, -um, *reflex. poss. pron.* its own, their own.

T, t, abbr. T. = Titus.

tāberna, -ae, *f.* shop.

tābernāculum, -i, *n.* tent.

tābŭla, -ae, *f.* writing-tablet; table (of laws).

VOCABULARY

tăcĕo, -ĕre, -cŭi, -cĭtum, *intr.* and *tr. v.* be silent (about).

tăcĭtus, -a, -um, *perf. part. of taceo*, *adj.* silent.

tălis, -e, *adj.* such, the like.

tam, *adv.* so.

tămen, *conj.* nevertheless, still.

tandem, *adv.* at length, pray.

tanto, *see tantus*.

tantum, *adv.* only.

tantum-môdô, *adv.* only, merely.

tantus, -a, -um, *adj.* so great; *n.*

tantum, so much (with gen.); (with comp.) so much the (more or less).

Tărentum, -i, *n.* Gr. city on W. coast of Calabria; **Tărentini**, the Tarentines, chap. 14.

Tarquĭnĭi, -ôrum, *m. pl.* ancient town of Etruria; **Tarquĭnius**, -a, -um, and **Tarquĭniēnsis**, -e, *adj.* people of T. **Tarquĭnius**, -ĭi, *m.* (1) Priscus, fifth king of Rome; (2) Superbus, seventh and last king of Rome, 34 § 5.

Tĕănum, -i, *n.* T. Apŭlum, town in Apulia; **Tĕănēnses**, -ĭum, *m. pl.* inhabitants of Teanum; **Tĕătes**, the people of Teanum, 20 § 7.

tectum, -i, *n.* (**tĕgo**), roof, dwelling.

tĕgo, -ĕre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* cover, conceal.

tĕgŭmentum, *n.* a covering, cover.

tĕlum, -i, *n.* missile, javelin.

tĕmĕrĕ, *adv.* (in the dark) blindly, at random, casually.

tĕmĕritas, -ătis, *f.* rashness.

tĕmpĕrătĭo, -ônis, *f.* due mingling, combination, organization.

tempeſtas, -ătis, *f.* time, period.

templum, -i, *n.* temple.

temptatio, -ônis, *f.* trial, proof.

tempto, -ăre, -ăvi, -ătum, *tr. v. freq.* attack, attempt.

tempus, -ôris, *n.* (a) time.

tĕmŭlentus, -a, -um, *adj.* drunken.

tendo, -ĕre, tĕtendi, *tentum* and *tensum*, *v. tr.* stretch out or forth; *intr.* bend one's course (anywhither).

tĕnĕo, -ĕre, tĕnŭi, *tentum*, *tr. v.* hold, keep, bind.

tensa, -ae, *f.* the chariot (in which the images of the gods were borne at the Circensian games).

tĕnŭis, -e, *adj.* slight, poor.

tĕnus, *prep.* as far as (with abl., sometimes gen. plur.; always after its case).

tĕrgum, -i, *n.* the back, rear.

terra, -ae, *f.* the earth, country.

terrĕo, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, *tr. v.* frighten.

terrĭbilis, -e, *adj.* terrible; *comp.* **terrĭbĭlior**.

terror, -ôris, *m.* alarm, terror.

tertĭus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* third;

tertĭum, *adv.* for the third time;

tertĭo, *adv.* for the third time.

tessĕra, -ae, *f.* (milit. term) square tablet (on which watchword was written).

testĭmônĭum, -ĭi, *n.* testimony, evidence.

testis, -is, *c.* a witness.

testor, -ări, -ătus, *tr. dep. v.* invoke as witness.

Thĕbae, -ărum, *f. pl.* Thebes, capital of Boeotia, 18 § 7.

Thessălia, -ae, *f.* Thessaly (district in N. Greece); **Thessăli**, -ôrum, *m. pl.* Thessalians, 19 § 5.

Thŭrĭi, -ôrum, *m. pl.* city on Tarentine gulf, nr. site of ancient Sybaris.

tibi, *see tu*.

tĭbicen, -inis, *m.* flute-player.

Tĭbur, -ŭris, *m.* town of Latium on the Anio, now Tivoli; **Tĭburs**, -urtis, *adj.* Tiburtine; *subst. n.* the Tiburtine territory; **Tĭburtes**, -um, *m. pl.* the Tiburtines; **Tĭburtĭnus**, -a, -um, *adj.* of Tĭbur.

Tĭfernus, -i, *m.* a mountain in the heart of Samnium, the source of a river of the same name, 44 § 6.

tĭmor, -ôris, *m.* (timeo), fear, apprehension.

tĭro, -ônis, *m.* newly-levied soldier, recruit.

tĭrôcĭnĭum, -ĭi, *n.* first military service.

tôgătus, -a, -um, *adj.* wearing the toga.

VOCABULARY

töläro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *tr. v.* sustain.
tollo, -äre, sustüli, sublätum, *tr. v.* remove, destroy.
torpor, -öris, *m.* numbness.
Torquätus, -i, *m.* T. Manlius, who wore the chain collar of a Gaul whom he slew 361 B.C., 17 §§ 8, 12.
töt, *indecl. num. adj.* so many.
töttiens, *adv.* so often.
trädo, -äre, -didi, -dätum, *tr. v.* hand over, deliver, transmit, hand down to posterity, narrate, tell.
trädüco, -äre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* lead across; (of time) spend, pass.
träho, -äre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* draw; ascribe to; get, obtain; protract.
träicio, -äre, -iäci, -iectum, *tr. and intr. v.* throw over, cross or pass over, cross.
trans, *prep. with acc.* across, on the farther side of.
transcendo or trans-scendo, -äre, -di, -sum, *tr. v.* omit, pass over.
transfüga, -ae, *c.* deserter.
trans-grädior, -grädi, -gressus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* pass over, cross.
trans-igo, -äre, -ägi, -actum, *tr. v.* settle, dispatch business, make an end of.
transitus, -üs, *m.* a going or passing over, passage.
trans-väho, -äre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* carry, conduct, or convey across; (*reflex. pass.*) ride past.
transversus, -a, -um, *adj.* athwart, crosswise.
tredäcim, *card. adj.* thirteen.
Tremulus, a plebeian, consul 306 and 288: 42-44.
tröpikätiö, -önis, *f.* consternation.
tröpido, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *intr. v.* bustle about anxiously, hustle.
tröpädu, -a, -um, *adj.* alarmed.
träs, *träa*, *card. adj.* three.
tribünal, -älis, *n.* tribunal.
tribünätus, -üs, *m.* tribuneship, tribunate.
tribünicius (-tius), -a, -um, *adj.* of a tribune.
tribünus, -i, *m.* a tribune; tribuni

militares or militum, military tribunes, officers, six to each legion.
tribus, -üs, *f.* a tribe, one of the divisions of the people.
tridüum, -i, *n.* the space of three days, three days.
triennium, -ii, *n.* the space of three years, three years.
trigintä, *card. adj.* thirty.
tristis, -e, *adj.* mournful, gloomy.
triumpho, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *intr. v.* celebrate a triumph.
triumvirätus, -üs, *m.* office of triumvirate.
triumviri, -örum, *m. pl.* a board of three commissioners.
trücido, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *tr. v.* slaughter.
trux, -ücis, *adj.* ferocious.
tü, *tui*, *pers. pron.* thou.
tüba, -ae, *f.* trumpet, *esp.* war-trumpet.
tüör, -eri, -itus, *tr. dep. v.* watch, guard.
tum, *adv.* then.
tümultüärius, -a, -um, *adj.* done in a hurry, hasty, disorderly.
tümultus, -üs, *m.* uproar, sudden outbreak of war, *esp.* civil war, rebellion (in Italy or Gaul).
tünica, -ae, *f.* tunic, R. undergarment of both sexes.
turba, -ae, *f.* disturbance, crowd.
turbo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *tr. v.* throw into confusion.
turma, -ae, *f.* troop, squadron of R. cavalry, $\frac{1}{10}$ of an ala, at first 30, later 32 men.
turpis, -e, *adj.* disgraceful.
Tusci, -örum, *m. pl.* (= Etrusci), the Tuscans, Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria; **Tusceus**, -a, -um, *adj.* Tuscan.
tütö, *adv.* safely; *comp.* tutius.
tütus, -a, -um, *part. of tueor*; as *adj.* safe, secure; *comp.* tutior, *sup.* tutissimus.
tuus, -a, -um, *pron. adj.* thy, your.
übä, *adv.* where, when, as soon as.
übä-cumquä, *adv.* wherever, where-soever, everywhere.

ŭbi-quē, *adv.* everywhere.
Ūfēns, -entis, *m.*, small river in Latium; **Ūfentinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, 20 § 6.
ulciscor, -sci, ultus, *tr. dep. v.* avenge.
ullus, -a, -um, *gen.* ullius, *adj.* any (one).
ultērior, -ius, *comp. adj.* farther, on the farther side; *n. pl.* things farther, beyond; *sup.* ultimus, -a, -um, last.
ultor, -ōris, *m.* avenger.
ultrā, *adv.* farther, besides, more.
ultrō, *adv.* to the farther side, beyond, usu. in phrase *ultra citro*, to and fro; of one's own accord.
ultus, *p. part. of* ulciscor (sometimes used as passive).
umbo, -ōnis, *m.* boss of shield.
Umbri, -ōrum, *m. pl.* Umbrians;
Umbria, -ae, *f.* district of Central Italy.
ŭmērus, -i, *m.* shoulder.
umquam (unquam), *adv.* ever.
ŭnā, *adv.* together.
undē, *adv.* whence.
undīquē, *adv.* on all sides.
ŭnicus, -a, -um, single, sole.
ŭniversus (-vorsus), -a, -um, *adj.* all together, whole, entire; in *universum*, in general.
ŭnus, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius, *card. adj.* one, a single, alone; *ad unum*, to a man; in *unum*, into one, to one place; *unusquisque*, each one.
urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.* proper to or of the city, or a city man.
urbs, urbis, *f.* city.
urgēo, -ēre, ursi, *tr. v.* urge.
usquam, *adv.* in any place, anywhere, in anything, in any way.
usquē, *adv.* as far as; (of time) until (with *prep.*), even (to).
ŭsūra, -ae, *f.* interest.
ŭt or **ŭtī**, in the manner that, as, = *eo modo quo*; (in comparisons) just as, as, with *correl. ita* or *sic*; (introducing examples) as, such as, for instance; (in explan. or parenth. clauses) inasmuch as, as being; *ut qui*, as (is natural for one) who, like one who, since he;

(*conj.* with *subj.*) that, in order that; (concessive) granting that, even if; (after verbs of wishing, asking, advising, commanding, endeavouring, striving) that.
ŭter, ŭtra, ŭtrum, *gen.* -ius, *rel.* which of two, which.
ŭter-quē, ŭtrāquē, ŭtrumquē, *pron.* both.
ŭtī, *see ut.*
ŭtilis, -e, *adj.* serviceable.
ŭtī-quē, *adv.* in any case, certainly.
ŭtor, ŭti, ŭsus, *dep. v. with abl.* make use of, accept.
ŭtrīmquē, *adv.* on one side and on the other, on both sides.
ŭtrum, *adv.* whether.

vācŭus, -a, -um, *adj.* empty, void, free, clear; without (*absol. or abl.*).
Vādīmon, -ōnis, *m.* a small lake in Etruria, famous for two Roman victories in 309 and 283 B.C., 39 § 5.
vādo, -ēre, *intr. v.* go, rush.
vāgor, -āri, -ātus, *intr. dep. v.* ramble, roam.
vāgus, -a, -um, *adj.* roving, vagrant.
vālēo, -ēre, -ŭi, -itum, *intr. v.* be strong, applicable, valid; avail.
Vālērius, *see* Corvus, Flaccus.
vālidus, -a, -um, *adj.* strong.
vallo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* entrench.
vallum, -i, *n.* rampart (i. e. earthen wall with palisades).
vānitas, -ātis, *f.* vanity, vainglory.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.* empty, vain, vainglorious, boastful; *comp.* *vanior*, *sup.* *vanissimus*.
vāriētās, -ātis, *f.* variety.
vārio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intr.* be diversified, alter.
vārius, -a, -um, *adj.* changing, inconstant.
vastātiō, -ōnis, *f.* ravaging.
vastītas, -ātis, *f.* devastation.
vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* lay waste.
vātīcīnor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* [vates = prophet], predict.
vē-cors, -dis, *adj.* senseless, mad.
vēho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *tr. v.* carry.

Vēii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* city of Etruria, 12 miles from Rome.
 vēl, *conj.* or; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.
 vello, -ēre, vulsi, vulsum (volsum), *tr. v.* pull or tear out, up, or down.
 vēl-ūt (vēlūti), *adv.* as, as it were, as if.
 vēnō, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum [venum, eo], be sold, *as pass. of vendo.*
 vēnīa, -ae, *f.* pardon.
 vēnio, -īre, vēni, ventum, *intr. v.* come.
 Venox (1) 20 §§ 1, 4; (2) 29 § 5, 30, § 2, 33-4.
 verber, -ēris, *n.* blow, stripe.
 verbum, -i, *n.* a word, words; verbo, in one word, briefly; meis (tuis, &c.) verbis, in my (your, &c.) name.
 vērē, *adv.* truly, really.
 vērēcundīa, -ae, *f.* bashfulness, modesty; respect for; shame.
 vēro, *adv.* even, indeed, but, but indeed.
 versicōlor, -ōris, *adj.* [verto, color], of changing or various colours.
 versus, *perf. part. of verto.*
 verto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *tr. v.* turn; (*pass.*) be engaged in; *intr.* turn, change.
 vērus, -a, -um, *adj.* true; vērum, -i, *n.* the truth, reality; veri, *with similis*, probable.
 Verūlae, 42 § 11, 43 § 23.
 Verūlānus, -a, -um, *adj.* of Verulae.
 vē-sānus, -a, -um, *adj.* mad, insane.
 Vescīa, -ae, *f.* town in Latium, 25 § 4.
 vescor, vesci, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* feed, eat.
 vester (voster), -tra, -trum, *poss. pron.* your.
 vestīgīum, -īi, *n.* footprint, trace.
 Vestīni, a people of Central Italy, 19 § 4.
 vestis, -is, *f.* clothing.
 vētērānus, -a, -um, *adj.* veteran; seasoned; *as subst. m.* (sc. miles), a veteran.
 vēto, -āre, -ūi, ītum, *tr. v.* forbid.

Veturius, *see* Calvinus.
 vētus, -ēris, *adj.* old, of former time.
 vētustas, -ātis, *f.* age, long duration, great age.
 vētustus, -a, -um, *adj.* aged, old, ancient.
 vexo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* distress, harass.
 vīa, -ae, *f.* way, road, path, street, way, method.
 vīcātīm, *adv.* through the villages, in hamlets.
 vīcēni, -ae, -a, *distrib. adj.* twenty each.
 vīcēsīmus, -a, -um, *ord. adj.* twentieth.
 vīcis (*gen., no nom.*), vicem, interchange; in vicem, by turns.
 victor, -ōris, *m.* victor.
 victōria, -ae, *f.* (victor), victory.
 vīcus, -i, *m.* village.
 vīdē-licet, *adv.* clearly, plainly.
 vīdēo, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *tr. v.* see; *pass.* vīdēor, seem.
 vīgēo, -ēre, -ūi, *intr. v.* be vigorous, flourish.
 vīgīlīa, -ae, *f.* guard (esp. in city or camp); a watch, i. e. the time of keeping watch, among the Romans a fourth part of the night; the watch, i. e. watchmen.
 vīginti, *card. adj.* twenty.
 vīgōr, -ōris, *m.* activity, force.
 vīlis, -e, *adj.* worthless, mean.
 vīncīo, -īre, vīnxi, vīctum, *tr. v.* bind.
 vīnco, -ēre, vīci, vīctum, *tr. and intr. v.* conquer, prevail over, overcome.
 vīncūlum (vīnelum), -i, *n.* bond, fetter; *esp. pl.* prison.
 vīndex, -īcis, *c.* defender; avenger, punisher.
 vīndīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* claim; deliver; punish.
 vīnum, -i, *n.* wine.
 vīōlātīo, -ōnis, *f.* injury.
 vīōlentus, -a, -um, *adj.* violent.
 vīōlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* treat with violence.
 vīr, vīri, *m.* a man.
 vīrga, -ae, *f.* rod (for flogging), *esp. in pl.* the rods (in lictor's fasces).

VOCABULARY

virtūs, -ūtis, *f.* valour.
 vis, vim, vi, vires, -ium, -ibus, *f. defective*, strength, vigour, energy, force, military forces.
 viscēra, -um, *n. pl.* internal organs, heart, lungs; the flesh.
 viso, -ēre, -si, -sum, *tr. freq. v.* go to see, visit.
 vita, -ae, *f.* life.
 vitium, -ii, *n.* fault; vitio creatus, informally appointed.
 vivus, -a, -um, *adj.* alive.
 vix, *adv.* scarcely.
 vociferor, -āri, -ātus, *tr. and intr. dep. v.* cry out, exclaim.
 vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* summon.
 vōlo, velle, vōlūi, *tr. and intr. irreg. v.* will, be willing; wish, desire.
 Volsci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* ancient people in S. of Latium.

Volsīnienses, the inhabitants of Volsinii, 41 § 6.
 Volsinii, an Etruscan town.
 Volumnius, 17 § 8, 42 §§ 2, 5, 44 § 3.
 vōluntārii, -ōrum, *m. pl.* volunteers.
 vōluntas, -ātis, *f.* disposition.
 vōlūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. freq. v.* roll, turn about; consider, ponder.
 vōvēo, -ēre, vōvi, vōtum, *tr. and intr. v.* vow, dedicate (to a deity).
 vox, vōcis, *f.* voice.
 Vulcānus (Vole-), -i, *m.* the fire-god, son of Jupiter and Juno, 46 § 6; Vulcānius (Vole-), -a, -um, *adj.* of Vulcan.
 vulgo, *adv.* commonly, generally.
 vulgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *tr. v.* make general or common, spread among the multitude, spread.
 vulgus, -i, *n.* (rarely acc. vulgum) the vulgar herd, mob.
 vulnus, -eris, *n.* wound.

PA
6452
B9
1910

Livius, Titus
Ab urbe condita, liber IX

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
